File No. S360-36 (OS) GY28-6613-5

Program Logic

IBM System/360 Operating System:

Job Management,

Program Logic Manual,

Program Number 360S-CI-505

This publication describes the internal logic within the job management portion of the IBM System/360 Operating System Primary Control Program. Job management prepares jobs for execution, and directs the disposition of data sets created during job execution. It also handles all communication between the operator and the primary control program. Included in the publication are descriptions of tables and work areas used by the job management routines and a directory of names and purposes of control sections, assembly modules, and load modules.

The information contained in this publication applies only to the primary control program.

This manual is intended for persons involved in program maintenance, and system programmers who are altering the program design. Program logic information is not necessary for use and operation of the program. Sixth Edition (June, 1970)

This is a major revision of, and obsoletes, GY28-6613-4. In addition to incorporating information previously released, this edition also describes the changes made to primary control program job management in Release 19 of the operating system. These changes include:

- The Write-To-Programmer (WTP) facility of the Write-To-Operator and Write-To-Operator-With-Reply macro instructions
- Description of and figure for the Write-To-Programmer Control Block (WTPCB)
- The In-Stream Procedure job control feature
- Description of and figure for the In-Stream Work Area
 Explanation of the loading and deletion of the Device Name and Device Mask Tables
- New Key Values for the JCL Scan Routine
- Changes to Job Management Tables
- Additional assembly modules in the SYS1.NUCLEUS, SYS1. SVCL1B, and SYS1.LINKLIB data sets

Other changes to text, and small changes to illustration, are indicated by a vertical line to the left of the change; changed or added illustrations are denoted by the symbol • to the left of the caption.

I This edition applies to Release 19 of IBM System/360 Operating System, and to all subsequent releases until otherwise indicated in new editions or Technical Newsletters. Changes are continually made to the information herein; before using this publication in connection with the operation of IBM Systems, consult the latest IBM System/360 SRL Newsletter, Order No. GN20-0360, for the editions that are applicable and current.

Requests for copies of IBM publications should be made to your IBM representative or to the IBM branch office serving your locality.

A form for readers' comments is provided at the back of this publication. If the form has been removed, comments may be addressed to IBM Corporation, Programming Systems Publications, Department D58, PO Box 390, Poughkeepsie, N. Y. 12602

© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1966, 1967, 1968, 1969, 1970

This publication describes the structure of the sequential scheduler configuration of job management, its functions, and the control flow between its major routines. It is divided into an introduction in which job management is briefly described and three major sections, master scheduler, interpreter, and initiator/terminator, in which the corresponding components are described in greater detail. Included are four appendixes. Appendix A describes two subroutines used frequently by job management routines. Appendix B shows job management tables and work areas that are not described in the body of the publication. Appendix C lists job management load modules and the assembly modules that each contains. Appendix D lists the acronyms used in this publication and the meaning of each. Further information on job management may be obtained from the program listings.

Readers should have a thorough understanding of IBM System/360 programming and should be familiar with the following publications:

IBM System/360 Operating System:

Introduction, GC28-6534

1

- Concepts and Facilities, GC28-6535
- Operator's Reference, GC28-6691
 - Job Control Language Reference, GC28-6539
 - Introduction to Control Program Logic, Program Logic Manual, GY28-6605
- System Control Blocks, GC28-6628

INTRODUCTION Job Scheduler Functions	9 9 9
Master Scheduler Functions Job Processing	10
Entry to Job Management Following Initial Program Loading Entry to Job Management Following Step Execution	10
Step Execution	10
Control Statement Processing	10
Step Initiation Job and Step Termination	10
Operator-System Communication	10
Processing	10
	12
WTO/WTOR Macro Instruction	
Processing	12
External Interruption Processing Load Modules	тэ
	тэ
MASTER SCHEDULER	14
Master Scheduler Control Flow	14
Console Interrupt Routine	16
Master Command EXCP Routine	16
Master Command Routine	16
Write-To-Operator Routine	17
WTP Error Handling	10
WTP Control Transfer	10
External interrupt Routine	10
INTERPRETER	19
Initializing the Interpreter	20
Input And Control Operations Reading Control Statements	20
Reading Control Statements	20
End-of-Data and Null Statements	20
Processing Control Statements	21
Processing JOB, EXEC, and DD	22
Statements	22
Post-Processing Entry	23
Scanning the JCL Statement	24
Processing JCL Statements Recognizing Checkpoint Restart	28
Recognizing Checkpoint Restart	28
Auxiliary Routines	34
The Get Parameter Routine	34
The Test and Store Routine	30
The Dictionary Search Routine	36
The Interpreter Message Routine	36
The Queue Manager Interface Routine .	36
Interpreter Termination	37
INITIATOR/TERMINATOR	38
Initiator Control	39 39
Execute Statement Conditional	33
Execution Routine	39
JFCB Housekeeping Routines	40
JFCB Housekeeping Control Routine .	41
Allocate Processing Routine	41
Fetch DCB Processing Routine	41
GDG Single Processing Routine GDG All Processing Routine	41
GUG ALL PTOCESSING KOUTINE	41

Patterning DSCB Processing Routine	. 42
Error Message Processing Routine .	11.2
all it is a second to be a second to	
	42
Allocation Control Routine	42
Demand Allocation Routine	
Allocate Work Table Construction .	
Volume Affinity Resolution	45
Data Set Device Requirement	
	. 46
Calculation	46
Allocation of Resident Devices	117
Device Range Reduction	. 49
SYSIN Allocation	50
Specific Device Allocation	50
specific Device Allocation	. 50
Exits From Demand Allocation	50
Automatic Volume Recognition	50
Ducaccaing Decucate for Mounted	
Processing Requests for Mounted	
Volumes	51
Processing Requests for Unmounted	
Welves	E 1
Volumes	51
Decision Allocation Routine	52
Data Set Selection	53
Davine Gelestier	50
Device Selection	53
Device Allocation	53
TIOT Construction Routine	54
	54
External Action Routine	55
Space Request Routine	56
Obtaining Space If a Device Was	
oblating space if a bevice was	
Allocated	56
Obtaining Space If a Device Was Not	
Allocated	56
Allocated	50
TIOT Compression Routine	
DADSM Error Recovery Routine	56
Allocation Error Routines	67
Allocation Error Routines	57
Step Initiation	57
Termination	58
Oton Bormination	E 0
Step Termination Job Termination Routine	58
Job Termination Routine	59
	11
APPENDIX A: MAJOR SUBROUTINES	0T
APPENDIX A: MAJOR SUBROUTINES	61
Disposition and Unallocation Subroutine	62
Disposition and onaliocation bubioactine	02
Entry From the Step Termination	
Routine	62
Disposition Processing	62
Device Incidebility Decogrim	63
Device Availability Processing	03
Entry From the Job Termination	
Routine	63
	05
APPENDIX B: TABLES AND WORK AREAS	
AFFENDIA D. IADIES AND WORK AREAS	65
	~ ~
Account Control Table	65
Account Control Table	65 66
Account Control Table	65 66
Account Control Table	65 66 66
Account Control Table	65 66 66 67
Account Control Table	65 66 66 67 68
Account Control Table	65 66 66 67 68
Account Control Table	65 66 67 68 69
Account Control Table	65 66 67 68 69 71
Account Control Table	65 66 67 68 69
Account Control Table	65 66 67 68 69 71 73 75
Account Control Table	65 66 67 68 69 71 73 75
Account Control Table	65 66 67 68 69 71 73 75 75 76
Account Control Table Device Mask Table DSNAME Table Generation Data Group Bias Count Table . In-Stream Procedure Work Area Job Control Table Master Scheduler Resident Data Area New Reader or Writer Table Passed Data Set Queue Step Control Table	65 66 67 68 69 71 73 75 76 76
Account Control Table	65 66 67 68 69 71 73 75 75 76

	System Message Block	A
	APPENDIX C: LOAD MODULES AND ASSEMBLY	
	MODULES	
	Load Modules	1
	Load Modules Contained in the	CI
	SYS1.NUCLEUS Data Set	.
	Load Modules Contained in the	т
	SYS1.SVCLIB Data Set	

Modules Contained in the SYS1.LINKLIB Data Set Assembly Modules and Control Sections Control Sections and Assembly Modules	
APPENDIX D: LIST OF ACRONYMS	.108
CHARTS	.109
INDEX	.165

Figures

Figure 1. Job Management Control Flow	Figure 24. Scheduler Lookup Table 48 Figure 25. Channel Load Table 49 Figure 26. Potential User on Device Table
Processing Flow	Figure 28. Task Input/Output Table 55 Figure 29. Task Input/Output Table
Processing Network	Entry Sources
Figure 7. Interpreter Data Flow 19 Figure 8. Internal List Entry Format 24 Figure 9. Scan Dictionary Entry	Parameter Area
Format	Parameter Requirements
Dispositions (Part 1 of 4) 30 Figure 13. Keyword Branch Table Entry 34 Figure 14. Parameter Descriptor Table	Area
(PDT)	(Part 1 of 2)
Figure 16. Selected Job Queue 39 Figure 17. Execute Statement COND Parameter Options 40	(Part 2 of 2)
Figure 18. Formulas for Determining Allocation Table Sizes	Data Area
Figure 19. Relative Positions of Tables Used for Allocation 43 Figure 20. Allocate Control Block 44 Figure 21. Allocate Volume Table Entry	Tables

Charts

Chart 01. Job Management	Chart 30. GDG Single Processing Routine

Summary of Major Changes--Release 19

Item	Description	Areas Affected
Write-to-Programmer (WTP)	A facility added to WTO and WTOR macro instruction processing, allowing programmer messages to be written to SYSPRINT	Charts, pages 114-120 Initiator-terminator, pages 38, 58 Job processing, page 12 Load and assembly modules, pages 83-84 Master scheduler, pages 14, 17-18 Tables and work areas, page 82
In-Stream Procedure	An added job control feature that allows procedures to be placed in the job stream rather than in a procedure library.	Assembly modules and control sections, pages 100-102, 105 Charts, page 127 Interpreter, pages 19-22 Load and assembly modules. pages 86, 89-90, 92, 94-95, 98 Tables and work areas, page 68
Device name table, Device mask table	Discussion of the separate loading and deletion of these tables has been added	Assembly modules and control sections, pages 99-100, 103 Initiator/terminator, pages 41, 50 Load and assembly modules, pages 84-85, 88, 90-91, 94, 96-98 Tables and work areas, page 66
JCL Processing	New key values have been assigned in scan processing; and the DD statement parameter disposition list has been updated.	Interpreter, pages 25-27, 30-33

Job management (Chart 1) is the first and last portion of the control program that a job encounters. Its primary function is to prepare job steps for execution and, when they have been executed, to direct the disposition of data sets used during execution. Prior to step execution, job management:

- Reads control statements from the input job stream.
- Places information contained in the statements into a series of tables.
- Analyzes input/output (I/O) requirements.
- Assigns I/O devices.
- Passes control to the job step.

Following step execution, job management:

- Releases main storage space occupied by the tables.
- Frees I/O devices assigned to the step.
- Disposes of data sets referred to or created during execution.

Job management also performs all processing required for communication between the operator and the control program. Major components of job management are the job scheduler, which introduces each job step to System/360, and the master scheduler, which handles all operator-systemoperator communication.

Job Scheduler Functions

The job scheduler includes two programs: the reader/interpreter and the initiator/ terminator. The interpreter is given control whenever a job step is to be obtained from the input job stream and processed. It directs the reading of control statements and from them constructs:

- A job control table (JCT) to describe the job.
- A step control table (SCT) to describe the job step.
- An account control table (ACT) to describe accounting information related to the job.

- Job file control blocks (JFCB) (one for each DD statement) to describe the data sets to be used by the job.
- Step input/output tables (SIOT) (one for each DD statement) to describe the I/O requirements of the job step.
- Volume tables (VOLT) (one for each step) with an entry for each DD statement containing serial numbers of volumes to be used by the job step.
- Data set name (DSNAME) tables (one for each step, with an entry for each DD statement) containing names of previously defined data sets to be used by the job step.

In addition to the above, the interpreter creates system message blocks, in which diagnostic messages to the programmer are stored before they are written onto the system output data set.

After all control statements for a job have been processed, or when data is encountered in the input job stream, the interpreter gives control to the initiator/ terminator. The latter analyzes the I/O requirements of the job step and, upon considering such factors as requests for specific units, volumes, and channels and their current employment, it assigns devices in such a way as to achieve maximum overlap of I/O activity during step execution.

When all devices requested for the step have been assigned, the initiator/terminator issues mounting messages (if any are required) and verifies for direct access requests that the operator has mounted volumes on the correct units. Control is then passed to the job step. When the step has been executed, control is given to the initiator/terminator, which performs data set dispositions and releases I/O resources.

Master Scheduler Functions

The routines of the master scheduler process any communication between the operator and the system. The master scheduler processes:

• Operator commands, whether they are issued through the console or through the input job stream.

- Write-to-operator (WTO) and write-tooperator with reply (WTOR) macro instructions, either of which may involve write-to-programmer (WTP).
- Interruptions caused when the INTERRUPT key is pressed.

Job Processing

Figure 1 shows the major components of job management and illustrates the general flow of control.

Control is passed to job management whenever the supervisor finds that there are no program request blocks in the request block queue. This can occur for two reasons: either the initial program loading (IPL) procedure has just been completed or a job step has just been executed.

ENTRY TO JOB MANAGEMENT FOLLOWING INITIAL PROGRAM LOADING

Following IPL, certain actions must be taken by the operator before job processing can begin. Therefore, control passes to the master scheduler, which issues a message to the operator instructing him to enter commands. These "initialization" commands include a SET command, a start writer (START WTR) command, and a start reader (START RDR) command. The last initialization command to be issued is a START command with no parameters; when this command is issued, control passes to the interpreter for control statement processing.

ENTRY TO JOB MANAGEMENT FOLLOWING STEP EXECUTION

Following step execution, control is routed to the step termination routine of the initiator/terminator. If the job had been completed, control is also passed to the job termination routine of the initiator/ terminator. Both routines are described under "Job and Step Termination."

CONTROL STATEMENT PROCESSING

After completion of the processing that immediately follows IPL, or after termination of a job or of a step containing data in the input job stream, control is passed to the interpreter. The interpreter reads and processes control statements until one of the following conditions is encountered:

- A DD * or DD DATA statement.
- Another JOB statement.

- A null statement.
- An end-of-data set (EOF) on the system input device.

Meanwhile, if the operator has pressed the REQUEST key and has entered a request (REQ) command during execution of the job step or any of the above processing, the master scheduler sets a command-pending indicator in the nucleus during the ensuing interruption. The indicator is now checked and, if found to be on, control is passed to the master scheduler, which issues a message instructing the operator to enter commands, and then processes the commands.

STEP INITIATION

Control next passes to the initiator/ terminator, which examines I/O device requirements, assigns (allocates) I/O devices to the job step, issues mounting instructions, and verifies that direct access volumes have been mounted on the correct units. Finally, the initiator/ terminator passes control to the job step.

JOB AND STEP TERMINATION

When processing program execution is completed, the supervisor, finding no program request blocks in its request block queue, passes control to the job management routines. Entry is first made to the step termination routine.

The step termination routine performs end of-step housekeeping and passes control to the user's accounting routine, if one was provided. When the accounting routine has been executed, the supervisor returns control to the step termination routine. Control is then passed to the job termination routine if there are no more steps in the job; to the interpreter if the next step of this job has not been read yet (i.e., the step just terminated had data in the input stream); or to the step initiation routine if the next step of this job has been read.

The job termination routine performs end-of-job housekeeping. It exits to the user's accounting routine, if one was provided. After the accounting routine is executed, the supervisor returns control to the job termination routine, which passes control to the interpreter.

OPERATOR-SYSTEM COMMUNICATION PROCESSING

The routines that handle operator-system communication are contained in the master scheduler. Communication may take one of two forms: commands, which allow the

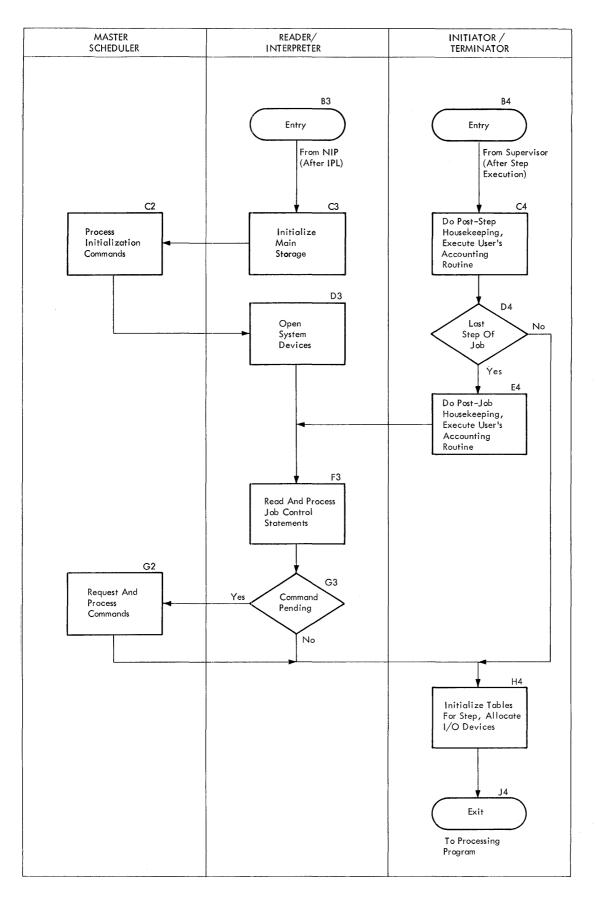


Figure 1. Job Management Control Flow

operator to change the status of the system or of a job or job step; and the WTO or WTOR macro instructions, which allow processing programs or system components to issue messages to the operator through the console output device, or to the programmer through the system message class output device when the write-to-programmer facility is invoked. The master scheduler also switches functions from the primary console device to an alternate console device when the INTERRUPT key is depressed.

Command Processing

Commands may be issued by the operator in two ways: he may insert command statements between job steps in the input job stream, or he may issue commands through the console input device. Commands encountered in the input job stream cause control to be passed to the master scheduler, which processes them. Before entering commands through the console, however, the operator must press the REQUEST key to cause an attention interruption. Figure 2 shows the actions taken after the key is pressed.

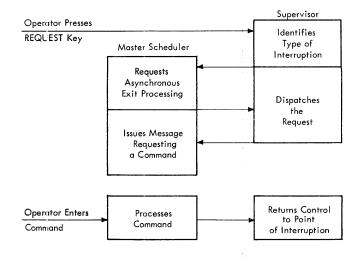
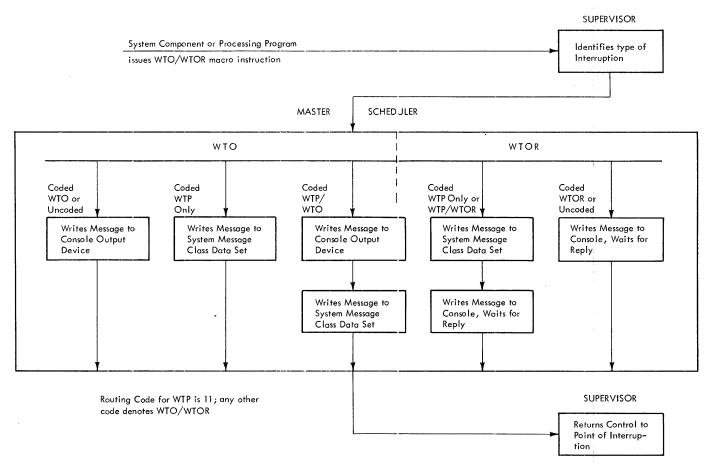


Figure 2. Attention Interruption Processing Flow

WTO/WTOR Macro Instruction Processing

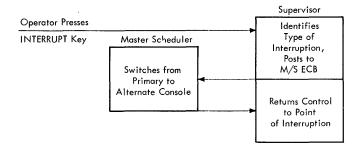
Whenever the WTO or WTOR macro instruction is issued, an SVC interruption occurs. (See Figure 3.)

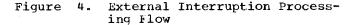


• Figure 3. WTO/WTOR Macro Instruction Processing Flow

External Interruption Processing

When the operator presses the INTERRUPT key, an external interruption occurs, following which the master scheduler switches functions from the primary to the alternate console I/O device. (See Figure 4.)





LOAD MODULES

Most job management routines exist as a series of load modules that reside in the link library (SYS1.LINKLIB). The exceptions are the interruption-handling routines of the master scheduler, which reside in the nucleus, and the master command EXCP routine which is in the SVC library (SYS1. SVCLIB). Appendix C contains a list of the routines that make up each job management load module. The master scheduler (Chart 2) processes all operator commands and messages directed to the operator through use of the WTO and WTOR macro instructions. It also performs console switching when the secondary console is to be used in place of the primary console.

The five major routines of the master scheduler are:

- <u>Console interrupt routine</u>, which provides the supervisor with the information necessary to queue a request for processing an attention interruption.
- <u>Master command EXCP routine</u>, which reads commands from the console input device and processes all commands except SET, START RDR, and START WTR.
- <u>Master command routine</u>, which analyzes command verbs and routes control to appropriate command execution routines.
- <u>Write-to-operator routine</u>, which processes messages to the operator and/or the programmer, and all operator replies to these messages.
- External interrupt routine, which switches to the alternate console device when an external interruption occurs.

Master Scheduler Control Flow

Commands are issued through either the console I/O device or the input reader. (See Figure 5.) Before entering commands through the console I/O device, the operator must cause an I/O interruption by pressing the REQUEST key. When he does, control is given to the supervisor. The supervisor determines that an I/O interruption has occurred and passes control to the I/O supervisor. The I/O supervisor determines that an attention interruption has occurred and passes control to the master scheduler console interrupt routine.

The console interrupt routine resides in the nucleus. It passes to the supervisor the address of an interruption queue element to be added to an asynchronous exit queue. The interruption queue element contains the address of an interruption request block that points to the master scheduler interrupt request block routine. Control is passed to the interrupt request block routine when the request is honored by the supervisor. A description of the asynchronous exit queue and the manner in which it is used is contained in the publication <u>IBM System/360 Operating System:</u> <u>Fixed-Task Supervisor, Program Logic Manual</u>, GY28-6612. The format of the master scheduler interruption queue element is given in the section entitled "Console Interrupt Routine."

The interrupt request block routine causes the master command EXCP routine to be brought into the supervisor call (SVC) transient area of the nucleus, where control is passed to it.

The master command EXCP routine uses an EXCP macro instruction to read the command. (The PROCEED light on the 1052 Printer-Keyboard is turned on at this time.) Light commands, the REQ, START (blank), CANCEL, DISPLAY, MOUNT, STOP, UNLOAD, and VARY commanis, are always accepted and processed. All other commands are ignored (control is returned to the supervisor) if issued at any time other than in response to a message issued by the master command routine. If the command is acceptable, it is moved from the buffer into which it was read to a local buffer, and control is passed to the master command routine.

The master command routine analyzes commands and routes control to appropriate command execution routines. If a command is issued through the input job stream, control is passed directly to the master command routine by the interpreter. When all commands have been entered and processed, control returns to the interpreter.

The write-to-operator routine is entered from the SVC handler when a WTO or WTOR macro instruction is issued. When either macro instruction is issued, an SVC interruption occurs and the write-to-operator routine is brought into the SVC transient area of the nucleus. Basically, the writeto-operator routine uses an EXCP macro instruction to write the message on the console output device and, if a reply is expected, to read the reply, which is placed into an area designated by the requester. Either WTO or WTOR may contain parameters which will result in the message being written to the programmer on the systen message class data set, with or without a write to the console, depending upon the coding. (See Figure 3.) Control is returned to the supervisor.

The external interrupt routine assigns the functions performed by the primary console device to the alternate console device. When the operator presses the INTERRUPT key on the console, an external interruption occurs and control is given to the supervisor, which identifies the interruption and passes control to the external interrupt routine. The external interrupt routine then switches consoles and returns control to the supervisor. Console functions may later be reassigned to the primary console device if the operator causes another external interruption (the external interrupt routine will again switch functions).

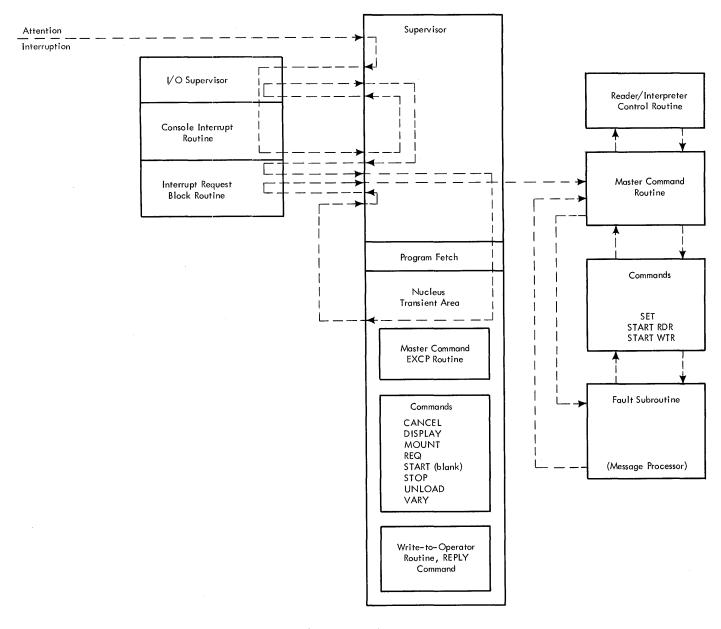


Figure 5. Master Scheduler - Command Processing Network

Console Interrupt Routine

The console interrupt routine (Chart 3) provides the supervisor with the address of the routine to be given control when the supervisor processes an attention interruption. The console interrupt routine is part of the nucleus and is entered from the I/O supervisor each time an attention interruption occurs.

Upon entry to the console interrupt routine, the console flag switch is checked. If this switch is on, either the master command routine or the console interrupt routine is processing a prior request, and a RETURN is made to the I/O supervisor.

When an interruption is not being processed by either routine, the console flag switch is turned on, the address of the master scheduler interruption queue element is placed into general register 1, and control is passed to the supervisor. The interruption queue element is shown in Figure 6.

		<4 Bytes>
		Link
		Parameter
		IRB address
		TCB address
Leq	end	
Lin	-	e supervisor to link mem- e queue.
Para		he address of the interrupt ock routine.
IRB	address address of block.	the interruption request
тсв	address address of	the task control block.

Figure 6. Master Scheduler Interruptic Queue Element

The interruption request block contains the address of the interrupt request block (IRB) routine to which control is passed by the supervisor when it dispatches the request. The IRB routine uses an SVC 34 instruction to cause the master command EXCP routine to be brought into the transient area of the nucleus.

Master Command EXCP Routine

The master command EXCP routine (Chart 4) processes the CANCEL, DISPLAY, MOUNT, REQ, START (blank), STOP, UNLOAD, and VARY commands. It resides in SYS1.SVCLIB, and is brought into the transient area of the nucleus by the supervisor when an SVC 34 instruction is issued by the master scheduler interrupt request block routine or the master command routine.

If entry to this routine was from the interrupt request block routine, an EXCP macro instruction is used to read the command from the console and place it into the command buffer. If the command is one of the eight previously mentioned commands, it is processed.

SET, START RDR, START WTR, and STOP WTR commands are ignored unless they were issued in response to a message from the master command routine. If so, control is passed to the master command routine, which processes them.

Following return from the master command routine, or after execution of the REQ or START (blank) commands, the console flag switch is turned off to indicate to the console interrupt routine that another attention interruption can be processed.

If entry to the master command EXCP rcutime was from the master command routine, the command is available in a buffer (placed there by the master command routime). The command is processed.

The master command EXCP routine returns control to the supervisor.

Master Command Routine

The master command routine (Chart 5) analyzes command verbs and routes control to appropriate command execution routines. It also issues a message to the operator, informing him that commands will be accepted from the console. The master command routine is brought into main storage and entered when:

- The interpreter encounters a command in the input job stream.
- The interpreter is performing the initialization procedures that follow IPL.
- The interpreter finds the command pending switch on. (The command pending switch is turned on by the routine that processes the REQ command.)

• The interpreter encounters an end-ofdata set condition in the input job stream, indicating the end of a job step or job. Control is passed to the master command routine after the job step has been processed.

Upon entry, general register 0 is examined. If it contains zeros, entry was made because the interpreter encountered a command in the input job stream. The command is moved to the master command routine buffer and is written out on the console output device for the operator's records. The command verb is then analyzed, and if it is a SET, START RDR, START WTR, or STOP WTR command, control is passed to an appropriate command execution routine. Otherwise, an SVC 34 instruction is used to pass control to the master command EXCP routine.

If general register 0 does not contain zeros upon entry to the master command routine, the IPL pending, new reader pending, and new writer pending switches are checked. If any of these switches are on, the command pending switch is turned on and a message is issued requesting the operator to enter commands. Control is then passed to the initialization command routine, which provides certain commands, specified by the installation during system generation (SYSGEN), to relieve the operator of entering initialization commands. Each of these commands, if there are any, is moved to the master command routine buffer, written on the console output device for the operator's records, and executed.

If general register 0 does not contain zeros and none of the previously mentioned pending switches are on, entry to this routine was made because the interpreter found the command pending switch on, or encountered an end-of-data set condition in the input job stream. A message is issued requesting commands from the operator. After the operator has issued commands and they have been processed, control is returned to the interpreter.

Write-To-Operator Routine

When a WTO or WTOR macro instruction is issued, the write-to-operator routine (Chart 6) gains control by means of an SVC 35 interruption. The routine searches for routing codes specified as values of the ROUTCDE= parameter of WTO/WTOR. If routing code 11, assigned to write-to-programmer messages, is present, the message will be written on the system message class data set in SYS1.SYSJOBQE. If, for a WTO macro instruction, it is desired that the message also be written to the console output device, an additional routing code (any other than 11) must be present. For a WTOR macro instruction, the message goes to the console whether or not an additional routing code is found.

If the message does not carry the assigned WTP routing code, either form of the macro instruction writes the message to the console device and immediately returns control to the supervisor. Processing is resumed at the point of interruption (with a WAIT macro instruction if an operator's reply is to be entered).

If the WTP code is present in the message, however, control is transferred to write-to-programmer processing under the following conditions:

- A WTO macro instruction containing both WTO and WTP routing codes will write the message to the console before transferring control to WTP.
- A WTO macro instruction containing only the WTP routing code will transfer control to WTP but will not write the message to the console.
- A WTOR macro instruction, regardless of routing code content, transfers control to WTP before writing the message to the console.

WTP messages may originate both in system components and in processing programs. The operating system uses WTP to provide the programmer with dynamic descriptions in the event of abnormal occurrences during execution of a processing program. The facility is used by processing programs to write a limited number of messages to the system message class output device when SYSOUT has not been specified in the JCL statements.

The limit to the number of WTP messages to be written to the message queue in a given job (defined in the JOBQWTP= parameter of the SCHEDULR macro instruction at SYSGEN time) is resident in the nucleus. The maximum is twenty messages; the default value assigned when the parameter is omitted is two. Each time WTP prepares to process a new message, a check is made to ensure that the limit has not been exceeded. If it has not, WTP utilizes the transient queue manager (SVC 90) to read and write messages and to assign system message blocks (SMBs).

The actual number of messages passed to the queue may well be greater than the SMB count maintained by WTP. Message queue record size is 176 bytes, of which 15 bytes are reserved for control information, leaving 161 bytes to contain message text. However, the maximum allowable text length is 126 bytes. A full-length message would therefore leave a number of unused bytes in each record. To make maximum use of the available storage, WTP will, within a given job step, fit more than one message into a queue record when possible. For example, two 80-byte or three 53-byte messages can be placed into a single message queue record.

WTP Error Handling

During initiation of the first job step, WTP reserves two independent SMBs for its use in the event of error. Possible errors and the manner in which they are resolved are shown here:

Messages Exceed Limit: WTP uses one of its reserve SMBs to write an explanatory message on the system message class data set. All processing program WTP messages for the remainder of the job (including the one which initiated the condition, if such was the case) are ignored. From one to three additional system messages, including the possible error-initiating record, can be successfully processed (depending on length) through use of the reserved SMBs. Any in excess of the reserve storage capacity are lost.

<u>Input/Output Error</u>: When the transient queue manager is unsuccessful in a read or write operation when attempting to place a programmer message on the queue, WTP writes an explanatory message, followed by the unprocessed programmer message, on the console output device. Once this error has occurred, subsequent WTP messages within the job step are suppressed.

<u>No Available SMBs</u>: When the volume of normal (as opposed to WTP) system messages is so great that no more system message blocks are available, even though WTP has not used the full number assigned to its programmer messages, an explanation is written both to the message class data set (through use of the reserve SMBs) and to the console. Again, from one to three system messages can be processed after this condition occurs. Problem program messages encountered thereafter are bypassed.

WTP Control Transfer

Control is transferred by WTP in the following manner:

	WIP entered f.rom		Control passed to
,	WTO	Yes	Supervisor for return to point of interruption
1	WTO WTOR	No Yes or No	WTO WTOR

If return from WTP is made to WTO because of unsuccessful handling of the WTP message, an EXCP macro instruction is used to write the message on the console output device, and control is passed to the supervisor for return to the processing point where the interruption occurred.

When it is WTOR which invoked WTP, return is made to WTOR regardless of WTP message completion. The message is written to the console output device. The supervisor then resumes control of processing. If a WAIT macro instruction is now encountered, the system waits for the operator's reply, places it in the storage area designated in the WTOR parameters, and posts the event control block (ECB).

External Interrupt Routine

The external interrupt routine (Chart 13) switches to an alternate console device when the operator presses the INTERRUPT key on the console. This routine resides in the nucleus. The primary function of the interpreter (Chart 14) is to read job control statements, analyze their contents, and build tables that are used during initiation and execution of job steps.

Control is passed to the interpreter following:

- The IPL procedure.
- Execution and termination of a job step that was followed by data in the input job stream.
- Execution and termination of the last step of a job.

In each case, the interpreter begins reading and processing control statements.

The interpreter is a processing program that operates in the problem program mode with a protection key of zero. It is capable of taking information from an input stream and the procedure library, processing it, and storing it for convenient retrieval by other programs. It is used by the operating system to translate job processing information into convenient form for processing by the initiator/terminator. The private procedure library (SYS1. PROCLIB) is a partitioned data set. Each member (called a cataloged procedure) is a series of job control language (JCL) statements describing frequently executed series of job steps.

An input stream is a sequential data set composed of JCL statements, operator command statements, system input data, and, if desired, in-stream procedures (a series of non-cataloged JCL statements that describe frequently executed job steps). PROC and PEND statements mark the beginning and end, respectively, of an in-stream procedure. For detailed information on preparing instream procedure statements, see <u>IBM</u> <u>System/360 Operating System: Job Control</u> <u>User's Guide</u>, GC28-6703.

Figure 7 shows the data flow in the interpreter. The interpreter is entered at the initialization routine, as a result of a START RDR command; the initialization routine stores the initializing parameters and opens the input stream and procedure library data sets, then passes control to the control routine.

The control routine reads the input stream and procedure library records. It passes JCL statements to the JCL scan routine.

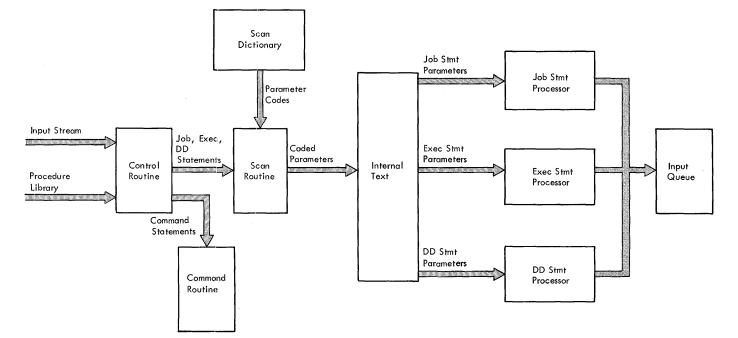


Figure 7. Interpreter Data Flow

Interpreter 19

The scan routine converts JCL statements into an internal text format. Since a JCL statement in the input stream may invoke and modify cataloged or in-stream procedures, the scan routine accumulates a complete logical statement (which may include several records from the input stream and the procedure library) before further processing is performed. When it has converted the complete logical statement into internal text, it passes the text to the appropriate JCL statement processor routine.

The processor routines build the tables for the job and write them into the queue data set. In addition, they create system message blocks as required and write them into the queue data set.

Initializing the Interpreter

The interpreter is entered at the initialization routine, which consists of two modules: the initialization module (IEFVH1) and the open module (IEFVH2). At entry, control passes to the initialization module, which obtains main storage for the interpreter work area (IWA), and for the local work area (LWA). The IWA contains information that is shared by two or more of the interpreter routines, while the LWA is used individually by each major routine and contains only information that need not be preserved outside the routine. Throughout the use of the interpreter, register 12 contains a pointer to the IWA; the IWA contains a pointer to the LWA.

When the main storage for the work areas has been obtained, the initialization routine obtains main storage for the input stream DCB and the procedure library DCB, then stores pointers to these areas in the IWA.

The routine then issues a TTIMER macro instruction and combines the time with the reader number in the interpreter option list to create the base for any unique set names to be generated for this input stream. Next, it examines the PARM field of the code list. It extracts the option fields, and sets the corresponding switches and values in the IWA.

The initialization module finally passes control to the open module, which opens the input stream and procedure library data sets. The input stream data set is opened for QSAM; the procedure library is opened for BPAM.

Input and Control Operations

When the initialization is complete, control is passed to the interpreter control routine (Chart 16), which reads records from the input stream and procedure library, determines the record type and processing required, and either performs the processing or passes control to the appropriate processing routine.

READING CONTROL STATEMENTS

The interpreter control routine is entered at the interpreter get routine (module IEFVHA). This routine uses the GET and READ macro instructions to obtain records from the input stream and procedure library, or the in-stream procedure buffers, respectively. Only one input source is read upon each entry to the routine, except when a blocked procedure library is specified. In this case, a block is read and a pointer is passed to the input source statement. Switches set in the verb identification routine (module IEFVHCB) determine which data set is read.

When the record is in main storage, the get routine determines if it is a control record (// in positions 1 and 2). If a non-control record is encountered, control is passed to module IEFVHB. This module will cancel the job and print the message INPUT STREAM DATA FLUSHED. Then return is made to the get routine.

END-OF-DATA AND NULL STATEMENTS

The physical end of an input stream is signalled by an end-of-data indication from the computing system. A null statement is the last statement in an input stream (or a job description), and is also the last statement in a cataloged procedure.

An end-of-data condition causes control to be passed to the interpreter EODAD exit routine (module IEFVHAA), which determines whether there is a job to be enqueued. If not, it passes control to the interpreter termination routine; if so, it constructs a null statement, and passes control to the continuation statement routine.

The continuation check routine passes control to the verb identification routine, which determines that the statement is a null statement, and passes control to the null statement routine.

The null statement routine (module IEFVHL) is given control by the verb identification routine whenever it encounters a null statement. The null statement routine examines the conditions under which it was entered, and passes control as described below:

- If the statement is continued, control is passed to the interpreter get routine, so that the condition may be read.
- If the null statement represents the end of a procedure, but there are additional input stream records to process, control is passed to the verb identification routine, to process the current record from the input stream.
- If there are no more records to be processed in either the input stream or the procedure, control is passed to the job validity check routine, so that the last job can be enqueued.
- If there are no more input stream records to process, but there are additional records in the procedure, control is passed to the router routine.

When the last job has been enqueued, control is passed to the interpreter termination routine.

PROCESSING CONTROL STATEMENTS

When a record containing the characters "//" in the first two positions is read, control is passed to the continuation check routine (module IEFVHC). If the preceding record from the same input source contained a comma in its last non-blank position, the current record is expected to be a continuation of the preceding statement. The continuation routine inspects the current record to determine whether it is blank in position 3, and not blank starting any place from position 4 through position 16, inclusive. If so, control is passed to the pre-scan preparation routine; if not, or if no continuation was expected, control is passed to the verb identification routine.

The verb identification routine (module IEFVHCB) identifies the type of control statement that has been encountered, and processes it as follows:

• If a PROC statement from the input stream is encountered, indicating the beginning of a set of in-stream procedure statements, the verb identification routine passes control to the instream procedure routines (see Chart 19). Upon initial entry, the syntax of the PROC verb is checked and a 352-byte work area is obtained. Of this, 176 bytes are used for compression and expansion of the statements within procedures, and the remaining 176 bytes for a procedure directory (see Figure 38). A directory entry, containing the procedure's name and auxiliary storage address, is created for each in-stream procedure within a given job to a maximum of fifteen. Any in excess of this limit causes the job to fail.

The next JCL statement is read and, unless it is a JOB, PEND, DD *, or DD DATA statement, it is compressed (blanks are removed and a count field added) and placed in a buffer. If the job's message level parameter stipulates the printing of statements, a job queue SMB is built. Printed listings of statements from in-stream procedures and those from cataloged procedures are differentiated by identifications of "++" rather than "XX" for JCL output statements and "+/" rather than "X/" for overridden parameters.

Another statement is then read and the processing repeated. When the PEND statement, signaling the end of a given in-stream procedure, is read, its syntax is checked and control is transferred to the get routine.

If a DD * or DD DATA statement is read in the in-stream procedure routine, a bit is set to flush the job, as data is not allowed in such procedures. Control is passed to the get routine.

When a JOB statement is read within the in-stream procedure routine, control is immediately returned to the verb identification routine.

- If the statement identified by the verb identification routine is EXEC PROC, the in-stream procedure directory is searched. If an entry for the named procedure is found, the address of SYS1.PROCLIB's access method is saved in the IWA while a pseudo access method is used to read the procedure from the job queue and to expand it to its original form. Once expanded, the procedure is processed by the reader/ interpreter as if it had originated in SYS1.PROCLIB. Switches are set enabling the interpreter get routine to read a statement from the procedure library or the job queue, and control is passed to the router routine.
- If the statement is a JOB, EXEC, or DD statement, control is passed to the router routine.
- If the statement is a null statement, control is passed to the null statement routine.

• If the statement appears to have a valid format, yet does not have one of the five valid JCL statement operators (JOB, EXEC, PEND, PROC, and DD), and is not a null statement, control is passed to the command routine. The command routine verifies the verb and calls the master command routine.

PROCESSING JOB, EXEC, AND DD STATEMENTS

When the verb identification routine determines that the statement is a JOB, EXEC, or DD statement, it passes control to the router routine (module IEFVHE), which determines whether there are tables from a previous step to be placed in the queue before the current statement can be processed.

If the router is entered with an EXEC statement in the buffer, the tables describing the previous step must be placed in the job's queue entry; control is passed to the job and step enqueue routine.

If the statement in the buffer is a JOB statement, the previous step is the last step of a job. The storage space used for in-stream procedure work and job queue record areas is freed. Control is passed to the validity check routine.

If the statement in the buffer is a DD statement, or if it is an EXEC statement representing the first step in a job, or if it is a JOB statement representing the first job in the input stream, there are no tables to be written into the queue, and control is passed to the pre-scan preparation routine.

The pre-scan preparation routine (module IEFVHEB) is entered when the statement to be processed is a JOB, EXEC, or DD statement. If the statement is a JOB statement, it passes control to the queue manager interface routine, which uses the queue management assign and start routines to start an input queue entry with an assignment of five records.

On the return, the pre-scan preparation routine starts the construction, in main storage, of the JCT and the SCT for the first step of the job, by inserting the queue addresses of the first two records assigned to the job's entry.

The routine then uses the message writing routine to copy the JOB statement into an SMB. If the JOB statement specifies MSGLEVEL=1, the other JCL statements in the job are also placed in SMBs. If the JOB statement does not specify any of its optional parameters, the sysgen default options, placed in the IWA when the interpreter is initialized, are used. The prescan preparation routine finally passes control to the JCL scan routine (module IEFVFA), which converts statements to internal text, and passes them to the appropriate processor, so that the tables can be constructed.

QUEUE ENTRY PROCESSING

When the presence of a JOB or null statement in the input stream indicates that the input queue entry describing the previous job is to be enqueued, the job validity check routine is entered. The routine determines whether the job to be enqueued has any steps; if so, control is passed to the job and step enqueue routine. If not, the validity check routine constructs a dummy SCT and sets the job-failed bit on before passing control to the job and step enqueue routine.

The job and step enqueue routine (module IEFVHH) is entered from the router when the presence of an EXEC statement indicates that the tables representing the previous step are to be placed in the input queue, and from the job validity check routine (module IEFVHEC) when the presence of a JOB or null statement indicates that the step was the last step of a job. The job and step enqueue routine inspects switches in the IWA to determine which tables are to be placed in the queue, then passes control to the queue manager interface routine to have each table written to the queue by queue management.

If the step whose tables are to be placed in the queue is the last step in a job, a switch in the IWA indicates that the JCT is to be written. When the tables describing the step have been placed in the queue, the job and step enqueue routine instructs the queue manager interface routine to have the JCT written by the queue manager. An exit is then taken to the interpreter-initiator interface module.

If the step whose tables are to be placed in the queue has a DD * statement, the same exit is taken to the interpreterinitiator interface module.

Otherwise, control is passed to the prescan preparation routine, and the statement currently in the buffer is processed.

POST-PROCESSING ENTRY

The control routine is reentered at the post-scan routine (module IEFVHF) from the JCL scan routine if a continuation statement is expected, if the statement scanned was an overriding statement, or if a JCL error was detected. It is entered from a statement processor routine when the processing of a statement is completed. The post-scan routine determines the conditions under which it was entered, then passes control to the appropriate control routine module:

- If a continuation statement is expected, control is passed to the interpreter get routine to read the statement.
- If an overriding statement has been processed by the JCL scan routine, the overridden statement must be scanned

before the statement processor routine is entered. The overridden statement is in the buffer, and control is passed to the pre-scan preparation routine.

- If a JCL error was encountered, the job-failed bit has been set on. The remaining statements in the job (except for procedure library statements) will be processed by the interpreter, so that any other errors may be found; but the job will not be run. Control is passed to the interpreter get routine, and processing continues.
- If the statement has been successfully processed, control is passed to the interpreter get routine.
- If the statement processed was a DD * or DD DATA statement, control is passed to the job and step enqueue routine.

Scanning the JCL Statement

The job control language scanning routine (module IEFVFA) converts a JCL record into a coded internal list (see Figure 8). When it has accumulated a complete JCL statement, (including continuations and overrides) it then passes the list to a statement processing routine. An example showing the scanning and encoding of a DD statement follows this section.

Each statement is scanned from left to right. The scan routine recognizes keywords and positional parameters, and is able to identify the existence of a name field and one level of subparameters following a keyword.

Кеу	Number	Length	Positional Parameter	Count	Length	Sub Parameter
Key is	s the one i	oyte bina	ry code that rep	presents a	a keyword.	
			ary number that entry. Its hig			
Length is a one byte number that specifies the length of the parameter that follows it. Its high-order bit is always off.						
Positional Parameter contains the positional parameter.						
C	<u>Count</u> is a one byte binary number that specifies the number of sub- parameters in the entry. Its high-order bit is always on.					
	Note: The format of a list entry is variable, depending on the pre- sence and number of positional parameters and subparameters.					

Figure 8. Internal List Entry Format

As the statement is examined, the name field, keywords, and positional parameters are identified and looked up in the scan dictionary (see Figure 9). For each keyword the scan dictionary entry contains the corresponding one-byte binary "key", and lists the keys of any mutually exclusive parameters (the DDNAME and DCB parameters, for example, are mutually exclusive). The entry also lists the keys of any minor keywords associated with the keyword that the entry represents; SEP, for example, is a minor keyword of the UNIT parameter, and is listed as a minor keyword in the UNIT entry of the scan dictionary. The list of mutually exclusive keys is used for error checking and the list of minor keys for overriding major keywords in a cataloged procedure.

	Length of Entry	Keyword	Кеу	Mutually Exclusive Key	Overridden Key	
-						1

Length of Entry is a one byte binary number that specifies the length, in bytes, of the scan dictionary entry (including the length of entry | field).

Keyword contains the keyword specified in this entry.

Key is a one byte binary code that represents the keyword specified in this entry.

<u>Mutually Exclusive Key</u> contains the key that represents a keyword that may not be used in a statement that contains the keyword specified in this entry. The high-order bit in this field is always off for DD keywords. For other keywords, the condition of this bit is unpredictable.

Overridden Key contains the key that represents a minor keyword of the keyword specified in this entry. The high order bit in this field is always on.

Note: The format of a scan dictionary entry is variable, depending on presence and number of mutually exclusive and overridden keys.

Figure 9. Scan Dictionary Entry Format

When the correct scan dictionary entry has been found, the scan routine determines whether the parameter has been encountered previously, or whether a mutually exclusive parameter has been encountered, by testing the appropriate bits in the duplicate table.

The duplicate table is a 16-byte table that contains a bit for each key. The position of the bit in the table corresponds to the key; the eighth bit in the second byte corresponds to the key X'OF' (the DCB keyword in a DD statement), the first bit in the fourth byte corresponds to the key X'18" (the DDNAME keyword in a DD statement), etc.

When it makes an entry in the internal list, the scan routine turns on the bit that corresponds to the key it is processing. It also turns on the bits that correspond to any mutually exclusive keys, as defined in the scan dictionary entry. Thus, if a bit in the table is on, it means that the key, or a mutually exclusive key, has been encountered previously.

This condition is an error (and the scan routine turns on the jobfailure bit and exits) unless the scan routine is processing the procedure library statement. During a procedure merge, the condition means that the field being processed was overridden, and the scan routine proceeds to the next field.

When the scan is complete, control is passed to the appropriate JCL statement processor routine.

Example:

The JCL scan routine encounters the following source statement.

//SYSUT1 DD DSNAME=LINKEDIT.WORK,UNIT=190 SPACE=(TRK,(30,10)),VOLUME=SER=111111

Interpreter 25

1. The name field (SYSUT1) is identified as such because of its position, and encoded as follows:

Кеу	Number	Length	Parameter
6E	01	06	E2 E8 E2 E4 E3 F1

2. The DSNAME= field is found in the scan dictionary entry shown below:

Length	Keyword	Key	Mutually Exclusive keys	1
0B	C4 E2 D5 C1 D4 C5 7E	4A	49 4B]

3. It is encoded and placed in the list as shown below:

Кеу	Number	Length				Pa	irar	nete	er							
4A	01	0 D	D3	C9	D5	D2	C5	C4	C9	E3	4B	£6	D6	D9	D2	

4. The UNIT= field is found in the scan dictionary entry shown below:

Length	Keyword	Кеу	Mutually Exclusive Key	Overridden Key	Overridden Key
0A	E4 D5 C9 E3 7E	41	49	CD	CE

5. It is encoded and placed in the list as shown below:

	Кеу	Number	Length	Parameter
1	41	01	03	F1 F9 F0

6. The SPACE= field is found in the dictionary entry shown below:

Length	Keyword	Кеу	Mutu Excl	ally usive	Keys
0B	E2 D7 C1 C3 C5 7E	47	48	4C	49

7. It is encoded and placed in the list as shown below:

	Кеу	Number	Length	Parameter	Count	Length	Parameter	Length	Parameter
I	47	0.2	03	E3 D9 D2	82	02	F3 F0	02	F1 F0

26

1

I

I

ł

I

8. The VOLUME= field is found in the dictionary entry shown below:

Length			Key	γwoi	rđ			i	Mutua Exclu Keys	ısive	Overriden Key	Overriden Key
0D	E5	D6	D3	E4	D4	C 5	7E	43	49	4B	CF	D0

9. It is encoded and placed in the list as shown below:

Кеу	Number
43	00

I

I

1

1

I

Since there are no positional parameters associated with the VOLUME keyword, the number field is 00, and it terminates the entry.

10. The serial number field (SER=) is found in the scan dictionary entry shown below:

Length	Keyword	Кеу	Mututally Exclusive Key
07	E2 C5 D9 7E	4F	50

11. It is encoded and placed in the list as shown below:

Кеу	Number	Length	Parameter
4F	01	06	F1 F1 F1 F1 F1 F1

12. Since the serial number field is the last field in the statement, the list is closed with the entry:

Кеу
FE

٢

The scan routine then passes control to DD statement processor routine (IEFVDA).

Processing JCL Statements

When a statement has been scanned, and its contents placed in an internal text buffer, tables must be built from the internal text. This function is performed by the JOB statement processor routine (module IEFVJA), the EXEC statement processor routine (module IEFVEA), and the DD statement processor routine (module IEFVDA). These three routines are similar in construction (see chart 18); each processor consists of a single control section containing a header routine, a keyword routine for each keyword in the statement, and a cleanup routine.

When a statement processor routine is first entered, the header routine performs initializing functions, which include clearing the storage area occupied by the tables to be created by the routine (except for fields filled in by previously executed routines), and initializing the local work area (LWA). It then uses a BALR instruction to pass control to the get parameter routine, which performs basic error checking of a parameter, then passes control to the appropriate keyword routine.

Each keyword routine controls the processing of the positional parameters and subparameters associated with a given keyword. The routine is entered initially when the get parameter routine encounters its keyword, and again as each positional parameter and subparameter is found. In some cases, the required processing is done directly by the keyword routine; in most cases, however, the keyword routine passes control to the test and store routine, which processes the parameter in accordance with the description in the parameter descriptor table (PDT) and returns control to the keyword routine. Control is then passed to the get parameter routine for the next parameter.

When the last parameter in the statement has been processed, or when the test and store routine or get parameter routine finds an error, control is passed to the cleanup portion of the JCL statement processor.

Each cleanup routine uses the message routine to write any error messages to the programmer. In addition, the cleanup routines perform the processing described below:

• The JOB statement processor cleanup routine checks for the presence of programmer name and account number, and uses the queue manager interface routine to write out the job account control table (ACT). If the EXEC statement specifies "PROC=", the execute statement processor cleanup routine uses the queue management interface routine to write out the last override table; if the statement was in a procedure, the routine reads the appropriate override table into main storage, and stores overriding information in the SCT.

• The DD statement processor cleanup routine sets initializing values in the JFCB, where no value has previously been set. It marks the disposition fields for implied dispositions, and sets bits to indicate whether the data set is public, private, temporary, or shareable. If the DSNAME keyword was omitted, or if its parameter is "&", the routine generates a data set name. It uses the queue manager interface routine to assign records in the queue for the SIOT and JFCB (unless the DDNAME or SYSOUT keyword was used in the statement), then writes the SIOT and JFCB into the assigned records. If the DDNAME keyword was used, the records have previously been assigned, and the JFCB and SIOT need only to be written out. If the SYSOUT keyword was used, the routine passes control to the interpreter system output routine.

JOB, EXEC and DD statement parameter dispositions are shown in Figures 10, 11, and 12.

If the system includes Main Storage Hierarchy Support, selective access is permitted either to hierarchy 0 or to hierarchy 1 portions of main storage. The interpreter processes the HIARCHY subparameter of the DD statement DCB parameter. If Main Storage Hierarchy Support is not included in the system, requests for storage within hierarchy 1 are treated exactly the same as normal requests for main storage.

When a cleanup routine has completed its processing, it passes control to the interpreter routine, at the post-scan routine.

Recognizing Checkpoint Restart

When a restart is to occur, the JOB statement processor routine (IEFVJA) recognizes the RESTART keyword. If the CHKID subparameter is present, the restart is a checkpoint restart, and CHKID is saved in the JCT. If the CHKID subparameter is not present, the restart is a step restart.

During control statement processing, module IEFVHCB tests for the CHKID parameter in the JCT. When the parameter is present (checkpoint restart), the pre-scan routine (IEFVHEB) initializes job step IEFDSDRP. The execute card scan routine (IEFVEA) indicates which step will be the first to be executed in a restarted job. In the case of a checkpoint restart, IEFDSDRP will be the first step to be executed. In the case of a step restart, the step to be restarted will be the first to be executed.

JOB Statement	Table	Table Item
Parameter	 	
jobname	JCT	Jobname
account number	АСТ	Account number, length of account number
programmer's name	ACT	Programmer's name
TYPRUN		in primary program
PRTY		in primary program
COND	JCT	Code, operator
MSGLEVEL	JCT	Message le vel
MSGCLASS		in primary program
REGION		in primary program
CLASS	Unused	
ROLL	Unused	

Figure 10. JOB Statement Parameter Dispositions

EXEC Statement Parameter	Table Table Item			
stepname	SCT Stepname			
PGM	SCT	Programname		
PROC	Cataloged control statements are interpreted and merged with input statements.			
TIME	Ignored in the primary control program			
COND	SCT Code, operator, auxilia storage address of referenced SCT			
PARM	SCT Initializing parameter			
ACCT	ACT	Step accounting fields		
REGION	Ignored in primary control program			
DPRTY	Unused			
	Unused			

Dispositions

D Statement arameter	Table	Table I Item	Bit(s)
	+	+	-+
FF=	SIOT	SCTCSADD	
	SIOT	SCTSBYT2	0
, DATA	I SIOT	SCTUTYPE	
	SIOT	SCTSBYT1	1
	SIOT	SCTSDISP	5
	SIOT	SCTSBYT3	7
	I SCT	SCTSTYPE	
	JFCB	JFCBTSDM	2
	JFCB	JFCBIND2	i ī
	JFCB	JFCBDSNM	-
OPIES=	SIOT	SIOTOUTC	
CB=	1 5101	51010010	
	SIOT	SIOTDCBR	
dsname	•	•	
BFALN=D	JFCB	JFCBFALN	6
BFALN=F	JFCB	JFCBFALN	7
BFTEK=A	JFCB	JFCBFTEK	1,2
BFTEK=B	JFCB	JFCBFTEK	0
BFTEK=D	JFCB	JFCBFTEK	4
BFTEK=E	JFCB	JFCBFTEK	3
BFTEK=R	JFCB	JFCBFTEK	2
BFTEK=S	JFCB	JFCBFTEK	1
BLKSIZE	JFCB	JFCBLKSI	i
BUFL	JFCB	JFCBUFL	i
BUFNO	JFCB	JFCBUFNO	
BUFOFF	JFCB	JFCBUFOF	1
	JFCB		
BUFRQ	•	JFCBUFRQ	
CODE=A	JFCB	JFCCODE	5
CODE==B	JFCB	JFCCODE	3
CODE==C	JFCB	JFCCODE	4
CODE==F	JFCB	JFCCODE	2
CODE==I	JFCB	JFCCODE	1
CODE==N	JFCB	JFCCODE	0
CODE==T	JFCB	JFCCODE	6
CPRI=E	JFCB	JFCCPRI	6
CPRI=R	JFCB	JFCCPRI	5
CPRI=S	JFCB	JFCCPRI	7
CYLOFL	JFCB	JFCCYLOF	
DBUFNO	JFCB	JFCDBUFN	
DEN=0	JFCB	JFCDEN	6,7
DEN=0 DEN=1		•	
	JFCB	JFCDEN	1,6,7
DEN=2	JFCB	JFCDEN	1,3,6,7
DEN=3	JFCB	JFCDEN	0,1,6,7
DSORG=CQ	JFCB	JFCDSORG	1 4
DSORG=CX	JFCB	JFCDSORG	3
DSORG=DA	JFCB	JFCDSORG	2
DSORG=DAU	JFCB	JFCDSORG	2,7
DSORG=IS	JFCB	JFCDSORG	1 0
DSORG=ISU	JFCB	JFCDSORG	0,7
DSORG=MQ	JFCB	JFCDSORG	1 5
DSORG=PO	JFCB	JFCDSORG	6
DSORG=POU	JFCB	JFCDSORG	6,7
DSORG=P00 DSORG=PS	JFCB	JFCDSORG	
	JFCB	•	
DSORG=PSU		JFCDSORG	1,7
EROPT=ABE	JFCB	JFCEROPT	2
EROPT=ACC	JFCB	JFCEROPT	0
EROPT=CLE	JFCB	JFCEROPT	4
EROPT=SKP	JFCB	JFCEROPT	1
GDSORG	JFCB	JGDSORG1	0
GNCP	JCFB	JFCBFTEK	1
HIARCHY=0	JFCB	JFCBFTEK	none
	•	•	•
HIARCHY=1	JFCB	JFCBFTEK	1 5

Figure 12. DD Statement Parameter Dispositions (Part 1 of 4)

) Statement arameter		Table	Table Item	Bit(s)
KEYLEN		JFCB	JFCKEYLE	-+
LIMCT		JFCB	JFCLIMCT	
LRECL		JFCB	JFCLRECL	1
MODE=C		JFCB	JFCMODE	0
MODE=E		JFCB	JFCMODE	i 1
NCP		JFCB	JFCNCP	-
			•	ļ
NTM		JFCB	JFCNTM	
OPTCD=	A	JFCB	JFCOPTCD	4
OPTCD=	в	JFCB	JFCOPTCD	1 1
OPTCD=		JFCB	JFCOPTCD	
			•	2 2 3
OPTCD=		JFCB	JFCOPTCD	1 2
OPTCD=	F	JFCB	JFCOPICD	3
OPTCD=	Ħ	JFCB	JFCOPTCD	3
OPTCD=		JFCB	JFCOPTCD	3
OPTCD=	L	JFCB	JFCOPTCD	6
OPTCD=	M	JFCB	JFCOPTCD	2
OPTCD=	0	JFCB	JFCOPTCD	3
		JFCB	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	
OPTCD=			JFCOPTCD	
OPTCD=	~ .	JFCB	JFCOPTCD	4
OPTCD=	R	JFCB	JFCOPTCD	7
OPTCD=	ጥ	JFCB	JFCOPTCD	6
		JFCB	•	
OPTCD=	-		JFCOPTCD	
OPTCD=		JFCB	JFCOPTCD	0
OPTCD=	Y	JFCB	JFCOPTCD	j 4
OPTCD=	7.	JFCB	JFCOPTCD	5
PRTSP=		JFCB	JFCPRTSP	7
PRTSP=	1	JFCB	JFCPRTSP	4,7
PRTSP=	2	JFCB	JFCPRTSP	3,7
PRTSP=	3	JFCB	JFCPRTSP	3,4,7
		JFCB	JFCRECFM	5
RECFM=			•	
RECFM=	В	JFCB	JFCRECFM	3
RECFM=	D	JFCB	JFCRECFM	2
RECFM=	Ŧ	JFCB	JFCRECFM	0
		JFCB		5
RECFM=			JFCRECFM	1 5
RECFM=	K	JFCB	JFCRECFM	7
RECFM=	M	JFCB	JFCRECFM	6
RECFM=		JFCB	JFCRECFM	6
			•	
RECFM=		JFCB	JFCRECFM	4
RECFM=	T	JFCB	JFCRECFM	2
RECFM=	υ	JFCB	JFCRECFM	0,1
RECFM=		JFCB	JFCRECFM	1
	•		•	· ·
RETPD		DDWA	DDETPD	1
RKP		JFCB	JFCRKP	1
SOWA		JFCB	JFCSOWA	1
STACK		JFCB	JFCSTACK	6,7
	0		•	
TRTCH=		JFCB	JFCTRICH	3,6,7
TRTCH=	E	JFCB	JFCTRTCH	2,6,7
TRTCH=	ET	JFCB	JFCTRTCH	2,4,6,7
TRTCH=		JFCB	JFCTRTCH	2,3,4,6,7
			•	
TRTCH=	T.F	JFCB	JFCTRTCH	2,4,6,7
SP=		JFCB	JFCBIND2	1
CATLG		SIOT	SCTSDISP	6
DELETE		SIOT	SCISDISI	5
			•	
KEEP		SIOT	SCTSDISP	4
MOD		JFCB	JFCBIND2	i o
		SIOT	SCTSBYT3	6
			•	
NEW		JFCB	JFCBIND2	0,1
		SIOT	SCTSBYT3	5
OLD		JFCB	JFCBIND2	i 1
			•	
		SIOT	SCTSBYT3	
PASS		SIOT	SCTSDISP	3
	ARE	JFCB	JFCBIND2	1 1,4

Figure 12. DD Statement Parameter Dispositions (Part 2 of 4)

Interpreter 31

DD Statement Parameter	Table	Table Item	Bit(s)
	SIOT	+ SCTSBYT3	-+
UNCATLG	SIOT	SCTSDISP	7
(conditional	5161		
disposition)	6105		
CATLG	SIOT	SIOTALTD	6
DELETE	SIOT	SIOTALTD	5
KEEP	SIOT	SIOTALTD	4
UNCATLG	SIOT	SIOTALTD	7
SNAME, DSN=	SIOT	SCTSBYT4	0
	JFCB	JFCBDSNM	l
	JFCB	JFCBELNM	
	JFCB	JFCBIND1	6,7
	JFCB	JFCBIND2	7
UMMY, DDNAME=	SIOT	SCTSBYT1	i o
	JFCB	JFCBDSNM	
ABEL=	0102	1	
AL	JFCB	JFCBLTYP	6
<u>л</u>	SIOT	SCTSBYT4	3
λ []]			
AUL	JFCB	JFCBLTYP	6
	SIOT	SCTSBYT4	3
BLP	JFCB	JFCBLTYP	3
	SIOT	SCTSBYT2	4
data set	JFCB	JFCBFLSQ	1
sequence no.		1	1
EXPDT	JFCB	JFCBCRDT	1
	JFCB	JFCBXPDT	1
IN	JFCB	JFCBMASK	i o
		(byte 6)	_
NL	JFCB	JFCBLTYP	i 7
	SIOT	SCTSBYT2	4
NSL	JFCB	JFCBLTYP	5
NSL		•	5
0117	SIOT	SCTSBYT2	
OUT	JFCB	JFCBMASK	1
		(byte 6)	
PASSWORD	JFCB	JFCBIND2	2,3
RETPD	JFCB	JFCBCRDT	
	JFCB	JFCBXPDT	
	DDWA	DDETPD	
SL	JFCB	JFCBLTYP	6
SUL	JFCB	JFCBLTYP	4
DUTLIM=	JFCB	JFCOUTLI	i
PATTERN=	SIOT	SIOTOUTR	i
SEP=	SIOT	SCTCSADD	
· • • •	SIOT	SCTSBYT2	1
PACE=	J SIUT		1 -
ABSTR	DDWA	ABSTRZ	1 7
ALX	JFCB	JFCBCTRI	6
average record	JFCB	JFCBCTRI	1
length		1	l
	JFCB	JFCBDRLH	1
beginning address	JFCB	JFCBABST	1
CONTIG	JFCB	JFCBCTRI	4
CYL	JFCB	JFCBCTRI	0,1
directory quantity	JFCB	JFCBDQTY	i -
MXIG	JFCB	JFCBCTRI	5
primary quantity	JFCB	JFCBPOTY	
RLSE	JFCB	• •	0 1
		JFCBIND1	0,1
ROUND	JFCB	JFCBCTRI	7
secondary quantity	JFCB	JFCBSQTY	
TRK	JFCB	JFCBCTRI	
SPLIT=	SIOT	SCTSBYT1	2,3
average record	JFCB	JFCBCTRI	1

Figure 12. DD Statement Parameter Dispositions (Part 3 of 4)

DD Statement Parameter	Table	Table Item	Bit(s)
length	t	t	-+
CYL	JFCB	JFCBCTRI	0,1
directory quantity	JFCB	JFCBDQTY	1 0.1
n	JFCB		
		JFCBSPTN	
primary quantity	JFCB	JFCBPQTY	
secondary quantity	JFCB	JFCBSQTY	
SUBALLOC=	SIOT	SCTSBYT1	4
average record	JFCB	JFCBCTRI	1
length		1	1
CYL	JFCB	JFCBCTRI	0,1
ddname	I SIOT	SIOTVRSB	1
	SIOT	SCTSBYT3	j 3
directory quantity	JFCB	JFCBDQTY	i
primary quantity	JFCB	JFCBPQTY	i
secondary quantity	JFCB	JFCBSQTY	
stepname.ddname	SIOT	SIOTVRSB	
	•	•	
TRK	JFCB	JFCECTRI	0
SYSOUT=	JFCB	JFCBDSNM	
	JFCB	JFCBTSDM	2
	JFCB	JFCBLTYP	6
	JFCB	JFCBVLCT	7
	I SIOT	SCTSBYT3	4
	SIOT	SCTSBYT1	0
classname	SIOT	SCTOUTPN	, v
form number	SIOT	SCTOUTNO	
	•	•	
progname	SIOT	SCTOUTNM	
UCS=			
FOLD	JFCB	JFCINTVL	1
VERIFY	JFCB	JFCINTVL	3
UNIT=	1		1
AFF=(minor)	I SIOT	SCTUSADD	
	SIOT	SCTSBYT1	6
DEFER	SIOT	SCTSBYT2	6
n	SIOT	SCINDIII	
name	I SIOT	SCTUTYPE	
P		•	1 5
-	SIOT	SCTSBYT1	5
POOL	none		
poolname	I SIOT	SCTSPOOL	
SEP=(minor)	I SIOT	SCTUSADD	
	I SIOT	SCTSBYT1	7
0	SIOT	SCTNMBUT	1
1	I SIOT	SCTNMBUT	i
VOLUME=			i
PRIVATE	SIOT	SCTSDISP	2
RETAIN	SIOT	SCISDISF	
SER=	JFCB	JFCBNVOL	
	JFCB	JFCBEXAD	
	JFCB	JFCBVOLS	Į
	SCT	SCTVOLTB	
	SCT	SCTVOLTL	1
	SIOT	SCTVOLCT	
	SIOT	SCTVLTPR	i
	VOLT	INDMVOLT	i
volume count	JFCB	JFCBVLCT	i
volume sequence no.	JFCB	JFCBVLSO	
REF=	dsname	INDMDSNT	1
KLT -	•		1
	SCT	SCTADSTB	1
	SCT	SCTLDSTB	1
	SIOT	SCTVLPTR	1
	SIOT	SCTVOLCT	ł
	SIOT	SIOTVRSB	1
	SIOT	SCTSBYT2	2
	SIOT	SCTSBYT3	ō
			i

Figure 12. DD Statement Parameter Dispositions (Part 4 of 4)

Auxiliary Routines

During the performance of the reading task, the interpreter routines must frequently perform functions common to several routines. These common functions are performed by a set of auxiliary routines, which are described below:

- The get parameter routine (module IEFVGK) is used by the statement processor routines. It searches for the next parameter in a statement, performs basic error checking, and passes control to the proper keyword routine, with a pointer to the parameter.
- The test and store routine (module IEFVGT) is used by the statement processor routines. It processes the parameter as described in the parameter descriptor table (PDT) and passes control back to the keyword routine.
- The dictionary entrance routine (module IEFVGI) is used by the statement processor routines. It makes entries for the dictionary used in refer-back processing.
- The dictionary search routine is used by the statement processor routines. It searches the refer-back dictionary during refer-back processing.
- The message routine (module IEFVGM) stores messages in system message blocks (SMBs) for transmittal to the programmer.
- The queue manager interface routine (module IEFVHQ) is used by those interpreter routines that reserve space, write records in, or read records from the queues.

THE GET PARAMETER ROUTINE

The get parameter routine (module IEFVGK) is an auxiliary routine used by the JCL statement processor routines to find the next parameter in a statement, perform basic error checking of that parameter, and find and pass control to the appropriate keyword routine with pointers to the parameter and to the appropriate parameter descriptor table (PDT) entry.

When the get parameter routine is initially entered, the only non-zero portion of the auxiliary work area (AWA) is the address of the keyword branch table (KBT). The KBT (Figure 13) is a table of offsets that allows the get parameter routine to determine the actual main storage address of the appropriate keyword routine and PDT entry. Additional fields in the table allow basic error checking to be done.

When the get parameter routine is entered to find the first parameter in a new statement, it extracts the base key (the key number that represents JOB, EXEC, or DD) from the text buffer and stores it. The base key is the offset of the last entry in the table from the first entry. Whenever the routine is entered, it subtracts the current key from the base key, multiplies the result by 6 (the size of an entry), and adds the product to the machine address of the first entry in the table. The result is the machine address of the KBT entry corresponding to the current keyword.

Ma		Num.	of	Params	Subparam Che	ck
1		Off	set	to Keywo	ord Routine	
[Offset to PDT Entry					
Figu	re	13.	Key	word Brai	nch Table Entr	 У

The get parameter routine first finds the proper KBT entry, then determines whether the maximum number of parameters for the keyword has been exceeded, and stores the subparameter check byte in the AWA. Each bit in the subparameter check byte corresponds to a positional parameter; if the bit is on, it means that the corresponding parameter may have subparameters associated with it. For example, if the first positional parameter associated with a keyword were the only one that could consist of a subparameter list, the high-order bit in the field would be on. If the seventh and eighth positional parameters could have subparameters, the two low-order bits would be on.

The two offset fields are used to compute the actual main storage address of the appropriate keyword routine and of the appropriate PDT entry; the positional parameter length, the parameter length byte address (in the internal text buffer), and the PDT entry address are placed in general registers, and control is passed to the keyword routine.

On subsequent entries to the routine, the pointers are updated so that they point to the next operand (positional parameter or subparameter), and control is returned to the keyword routine at the instruction after the branch to the get parameter routine. When the next keyword is encountered, however, the branch table is again used, and control is passed to a new keyword routine.

THE TEST AND STORE ROUTINE

The test and store routine (module IEFVGT) is an auxiliary routine used by the JCL routines to determine the processing required for a parameter (as described in the PDT), and to perform that processing. When processing of a keyword is complete, control is returned to the appropriate keyword routine.

The parameter descriptor table (Figure 14) included in each JCL processor describes the processing to be done for each parameter that may be found in the statement. There is an entry for each keyword, which begins with a field containing the length of the keyword entry. The keyword entry is made up of positional parameter entries describing the processing to be done on the positional parameters associated with the keyword.

Parameter PDT Length 8 Ctl Fld Lgth 4 Information to be compared Control Information (15 bytes max)		ior a keyword)	param PDT :	(Precedes first	h 8	Keyword PDT Leng
Ctt Fid Lgth Compr. Lgth Information to be compared Control Information (15 bytes max) PDT for Required Format Parameters Parameter PDT Length 8 Ctl Fid Lgth 4 Zero PDT for Variable Format Parameters Parameter PDT Length 8 Control Information (15 bytes max) PDT for Variable Format Parameters Parameter PDT Length Zero 8 PDT for No-Action Parameters Parameter PDT Length Ctl FId Lgth 4 Zero 8 PDT for No-Action Parameters Parameter PDT Length Ctl FId Lgth 4 Zero 8					th 8	Parameter PDT Len
PDT for Required Format Parameters Parameter PDT Length 8 Ctl Fld Lgth 4 Zero Parameter Max Length 8 Control Information (15 bytes max) 0 0 0 0 PDT for Variable Format Parameters Parameter PDT Length 2 0 0 PDT for No-Action Parameters Parameter PDT Length 0 0 0 PDT for No-Action Parameters Parameter PDT Length 0 0 0 Ctl Fld Lgth 4 Zero 8 0 0	\	to be compared	Information	-	mpr Lgth 4	Ctl Fld Lgth ⁴ C
Parameter PDT Length 8 Ctl Fld Lgth 4 Zero 4 Parameter Max Length 8 Control Information (15 bytes max) Control Information (15 bytes max) 8 9 PDT for Variable Format Parameters Parameter PDT Length 8 Zero 8 8 PDT for No-Action Parameters 9 Parameter PDT Length 1 Ctl Fld Lgth 4 Zero 8				s max)	nation (15 byte	Control Infor
Parameter PDT Length Parameter Max Length 8 Ctl Fld Lgth 4 Zero 4 Parameter Max Length 8 Control Information (15 bytes max) Control Information (15 bytes max) 8 8 PDT for Variable Format Parameters Parameter PDT Length 8 Zero 8 PDT for No-Action Parameters Parameter PDT Length Ctl Fld Lgth 4 Zero 8				\$	rmat Parameter	PDT for Required Fo
Ctl Fld Lgth Zero Parameter Max Length Control Information (15 bytes max) PDT for Variable Format Parameters Parameter PDT Length Zero 8 PDT for No-Action Parameters Parameter PDT Length Ctl Fld Lgth 4 Zero 8				:	th 8	Parameter PDT Len
PDT for Variable Format Parameters Parameter PDT Length Zero 8 PDT for No-Action Parameters Parameter PDT Length Ctl Fld Lgth 4 Zero 8		8	Length	Parameter Max		4 CtiFldLgth
Parameter PDT Length Zero 8 PDT for No-Action Parameters Parameter PDT Length Ctl Fld Lgth 4 Zero 8				s max)	nation (15 byte	Control Info
Zero 8 PDT for No-Action Parameters Parameter PDT Length Ctl Fld Lgth 4 Zero 8				2		
Parameter PDT Length Ctl Fld Lgth 4 Zero 8					-	
Ctl Fld Lgth ⁴ Zero ⁴ Zero ⁸					Parameters	PDT for No-Action
Ctl Fld Lgth Zero Zero					gth	Parameter PDT Le
Control Information (15 bytes max)			8	Zero	4 Zero	Ctl Fld Lgth
				<)	n (15 bytes ma	Control Informatio
PDT for Unconditional Action Parameters			8	<)	gth Zero 4 n (15 bytes ma	Parameter PDT Lee Ctl Fld Lgth Control Information

4 Function	Table	4	Offset within Table	8
Bit Pattern o Maximum N		8		
Maximum N	umber	8	Maximum Number	8

Control Information

Figure 14. Parameter Descriptor Table (PDT)

Each parameter entry contains two kinds of information. Length and error checking information is followed by control information, which describes the functions to be performed on the parameter, and the location in which the result is to be stored. The first byte in each parameter entry (the parameter PDT length field) contains the length of the entry; the first half of the second byte (the control field length field) contains the length of the control information. The format of the remainder of the entry depends on the type of parameter and on the functions to be performed. There are four types of parameters:

- <u>A required-format parameter</u> is a known string of characters. The first positional parameter following the DISP= keyword, for example, must be either "OLD", "NEW", "MOD", or "SHARE". In this case, since there are four possibilities, there are four parts to the entry; the test and store routine compares the parameter to the constant in each of the four parts, and performs the function specified in the control information field of the part in which it obtained an equal compare.
- <u>A variable-format parameter</u> may be any string of characters up to a known maximum length. The classname parameter of the SYSOUT keyword is an example; since there are 36 system output class names permitted in the system, a series of comparisons would be unwieldy. The compare length byte in such an entry is zero; the third byte in the parameter entry specifies the maximum number of digits allowed.
- <u>A no-action parameter</u> is one that refers the system to bit configurations established when the system is generated. These bits specify a default option that the system may use without taking action to reset any bits. For example, the applications programmer may omit the COND keyword, in which case the system uses the default option and makes no return code tests.
- <u>An unconditional-action parameter</u> indicates that the presence of the parameter requires that the same functions be performed regardless of the form or contents of the parameter. When the SPACE keyword is encountered, for example, certain switches must be set, regardless of how much or what kind of space has been requested.

The control information portion of a parameter PDT entry defines the operations to be performed when the parameter is processed, specifies the location in which the results are to be stored, and may contain data to be used in the operation. The control information portion may be up to 15 bytes in length; it consists of the following fields:

Interpreter 35

- <u>Function</u>: The first four bits of a control information field contain a number from 0 to 7, which specifies one of the following operations:
- <u>OR (Code 0)</u>: A logical OR operation is performed, using the bit pattern field in the control information portion of the entry, against the bit pattern at the location specified by the table and offset fields.
- <u>CVB1 (Code 1)</u>: A convert to binary operation is performed and a maximum value check is made. The converted information is stored (right justified) in the one-byte field specified by the table and offset fields, and compared against the maximum value, which is right-justified in the third byte of the control information part of this entry.
- <u>CVB2 (Code 2)</u>: This operation is similar to CVB1, except that the result is right-justified in a two-byte field, and the maximum value is found rightjustified in the fourth byte of the control information portion of the entry.
- <u>CVB3 (Code 3)</u>: This operation is similar to the CVB1 and CVB2 operations, except that the result is rightjustified in a three-byte field, and the maximum value is found in the fifth byte of the control information portion of the entry.
- <u>AND (Code 4)</u>: A logical AND operation is performed, using the bit pattern field in the control information portion of the entry against the bit pattern at the location specified by the table and offset fields.
- <u>MVC (Code 5)</u>: A move characters operation is performed, using the parameter length specification in the internal text buffer. The parameter is moved to the location specified in the table and offset fields in the entry.
- First Character Alpha Check and MVC (Code 6): This function is similar to the MVC function, except that the first character of the parameter is inspected to determine that it is alphabetic.
- <u>Alpha/Numeric Check (Code 7)</u>: A character (usually a one character parameter) in the text buffer is inspected to determine that it is alphabetic.
- <u>Table</u>: The second four bits of the control information portion of a parameter PDT entry contain a number between 0 and 15 that specifies the

table in which the result of the operation is to be stored.

- Offset: The second byte of the control information of an entry contains the offset, from the beginning of the table, of the field in which the results of the operation are to be stored.
- <u>Bit-pattern/Maximum Number</u>: The third through fifth bytes of the control information portion of the entry are used for those operations that require data for logical or comparison functions. If the operation is AND or OR, the third byte contains the bit pattern. If the operation is a CVB operation, the third, fourth and fifth bytes contain the binary representation of the maximum value allowed for that parameter.

THE DICTIONARY ENTRY ROUTINE

The dictionary entry routine (module IEFVGI) is used by the EXEC statement processor routine and the DD statement processor routines to place an entry in the refer-back dictionary. The dictionary is maintained in the IWA; if the number of entries exceeds five, a copy of the dictionary is written out to the queue, a new dictionary is initialized in the IWA, and the new dictionary is chained to the previous copy in the queue.

THE DICTIONARY SEARCH ROUTINE

The dictionary search routine (module IEFVGS) is used by the EXEC and DD statement processor routines to search the refer-back dictionary for the address of a previously defined SCT, SIOT, or JFCB. It returns control to the calling routine with a pointer to the required table.

THE INTERPRETER MESSAGE ROUTINE

The interpreter message routine (module IEFVGM) is used by the interpreter control routine and JCL statement processor routines when a JCL statement or diagnostic message must be placed in an SMB, and to enqueue SMBs for each job.

THE QUEUE MANAGER INTERFACE ROUTINE

The queue manager interface routine (module IEFVHQ) is used by those interpreter routimes that need to assign space, and to read and write records in the queue. It provides a queue manager parameter area, and passes control to the queue manager to perform the function specified by the calling routine. On the return from the queue manager, it resets the parameter area so that it specifies an assign and write 1 record operation, and returns control to the caller.

Interpreter Termination

At end-of-data in the input stream, or when the interpreter determines that a START RDR command has been issued, control is passed to the interpreter termination routine (module IEFVHN). This routine obtains main storage for the interpreter entrance list (NEL), stores a pointer to the command scheduling control block (CSCB), and if the input stream is an internal input stream it also stores a pointer to the queue manager parameter area and the JCT. If the input stream is on external storage, it closes the input stream data set. In either case, it closes the procedure library PDS, and releases the main storage obtained for the two DCBs, the IWA and the LWA. When processing is complete, it returns control to its caller.

Initiator/Terminator

The initiator/terminator (Chart 14) ensures that all I/O resources needed by a job step are available before control is passed to the step. The initiator/ terminator analyzes the I/O device requirements of job steps and allocates devices to them. If necessary, it issues mounting instructions and verifies that volumes were mounted on the correct units.

Control is passed to the initiator/ terminator from:

- The interpreter, when the interpreter encounters a second JOB statement, a DD
 *, DD DATA, or null statement, or an EOF in the input job stream.
- The supervisor, following step execution.

The initiator/terminator passes control to:

- The job step, when all I/O devices needed by the step have been assigned and the step is ready for execution.
- The interpreter, when termination procedures have been completed for a step or job.

Initiator/terminator routines are arranged into four groupings:

- Initiator control
- Allocation and setup
- Step initiation
- Termination

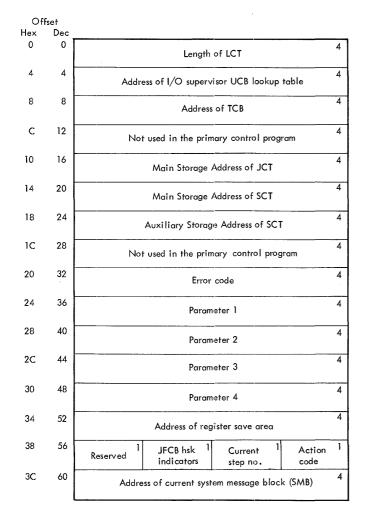
Initiator control routines perform housekeeping functions, analyze condition codes specified by the programmer in the EXEC statement, and update JFCBs and other tables associated with the step.

Allocation and setup routines analyze a step's I/O requirements (taking into consideration, for example, requests for absolute assignments and unit and volume affinity). They then allocate devices and issue messages instructing the operator to mount required volumes.

Step initiation routines open the job library or step library data set if the JOBLIB or STEPLIB DD statements are present. Also, if the step being initiated consists of a program that was created by a previous step (commonly known as "compile, load, and go"), a step initiation routine opens the data set containing the program. Before passing control to the job step, a step initiation routine takes several preparatory steps. It loads control information that followed the PARM keyword of the EXEC statement into main storage. It also uses the table store subroutine to store all tables associated with the job step, thereby protecting them for use by the termination routines. It initializes the write-to-programmer control block (WTPCB) (see Figure 46) for the processing program. If the initiation is for the first step of the job, two SYS1.SYSJOBQE SMBs are reserved for use in processing WTP error conditions. If an automatic checkpoint restart is in progress, the WTP messages previously written to the message queue are retrieved, using information from the step control table (see Figure 43) to rebuild the WTPCB. The information, gleaned from the WTPCRSMB and WTPCRCNT fields of the WTPCB, is stored in the SCT prior to termination of the original job step.

Termination routines are entered after each job step is executed. They supervise entry to the user's accounting routine (if one exists) and, upon return, dispose of data sets referenced by the step during execution and release devices allocated to the step.

Information is passed between initiator/ terminator routines by means of the linkage control table (LCT) (see Figure 15). The LCT is built and initialized during IPL. It is stored before processing program execution and, following execution, is retrieved by initiator/terminator termination routines. The beginning address of the LCT is maintained in general register 12 during execution of the initiator/ terminator.



• Figure 15. Linkage Control Table

Initiator Control

Initiator control (Chart 22) performs certain housekeeping functions for the initiator/terminator, and also checks EXEC statement condition codes (if any). Condition codes appearing in EXEC statements determine whether or not a job step is to be executed.

Routines that comprise initiator control are:

• System control routine, which is the entry point for the initiator/terminator. Control is passed to the initiator/terminator when a step is ready for initiation and also after one has been executed and terminated, if another step is to be initiated. Housekeeping is performed and control is passed to the execute statement conditional execution routine.

- Execute statement conditional execution routine, which checks any dependencies encountered in EXEC statements.
- JFCB housekeeping routines, which complete portions of JFCBs and SIOTs that describe the volumes to be used during step execution. These routines also construct a passed data set queue (PDQ) to describe data sets being passed and update the PDQ for data sets being received by the step being processed.

SYSTEM CONTROL ROUTINE

The system control routine (Chart 23) is entered from the interpreter when it completes the processing of a step that was followed by data in the input job stream, or when it reads the last step of a job. It is also entered from the step termination routine if additional steps remain to be initiated.

Upon entry, the system control routine updates the step number in the LCT. Then, if the step is the first step of the job, its job name is placed into the selected job queue. (See Figure 16.)

r			 	 	т-	 	
i	John	ame			i	Cancel	ECB
i			 	 	i	 	

Figure 16. Selected Job Queue

If the step being processed is the first step of the job, and if a DISPLAY JOBNAMES command has been issued, the WTO macro instruction is used to write the message:

IEF401I jobname STARTED

on the control output device. If the job being processed is restarting, the system control routine restores saved data from the CVT and sets the restart switches.

In the case of a JCL error or an allocate error in the first step, the WTO macro instruction is used to write the message:

IEF452I jobname JOB NOT RUN - JCL ERROR

on the console output device. Control is then passed to the executed statement condition code routine.

EXECUTE STATEMENT CONDITIONAL EXECUTION ROUTINE

The execute statement conditional execution routine (module IEFVKIMP) checks the keyword COND parameter of the execute statement to determine whether or not the current step should be executed. To determine when and if it should pass control to the JFCB housekeeping routines for step execution, the execute statement conditional execution routine (Chart 24) first determines that no abnormal terminations have occurred in the previous steps, then sees if either of the following conditions is also true:

- The step is the first step of the job and the programmer did not specify the COND=ONLY parameter.
- The programmer did not specify either any return code tests or the COND=ONLY parameter.

Otherwise the routine then tests for abnormal terminations and for up to eight return codes from previous steps before it determines the proper disposition of the step from the coding of its execute statement and all the pertinent environmental factors. Figure 17 summarizes the conditions that can exist and, corresponding to each condition, whether or not the step will be executed.

	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
COND parameter omitted	х							x
COND = ONLY specified		x					x	
COND = EVEN specified			x		x			
COND parameter satisfied by return codes						x		
COND parameter NOT satisfied by return codes				x				
Prior step abnormally terminated *		x	x					x
No previous abnormal terminations	×				x		x	
Step will execute	x	x	x	x	x			
Step will NOT execute						x	x	×
			L	<u> </u>		L	·	A

* A special case of a previous abnormal termination is that indicated by a System 806 message code (problem program not found).

Figure 17. Execute Statement COND Parameter Options

 A special case of a previous abnormal termination is that indicated by a System 806 message code (problem program not found).

The execute statement conditional execution routine first tests the job control table's abnormal termination indicator (JCTABEND bit in the JCT) to see whether one or more prior steps have terminated abnormally during execution of the problem

program. If none have, the routine tests the SCTONLY bit in the SCTABCND field of the current SCT to see whether the programmer specified the COND=ONLY parameter. If he did, the routine writes a message to the system output device, and the job scheduler bypasses the step. (See column 7 in the table.) However, if one or more abnormal terminations have occurred, the routine tests the SCTONLY and SCTEVEN bits of the SCTABCND field to see whether the programmer specified either the COND=ONLY or the COND=EVEN parameters. If neither bit is on, the job scheduler bypasses the step. (See column 8. These circumstances produce the default situation wherein a step whose execute statement does not specify either the COND=ONLY or the COND=EVEN parameter is failed after one or more abnormal terminations in the job.) If either bit is on, however, the routine makes any return code tests specified in the COND parameter. The routine passes control directly to the JFCB housekeeping routines when the COND parameter has been omitted and no previous abnormal terminations have occurred. (See column 1.)

When the programmer has specified return code tests, the execute statement conditional execution routine uses the queue management read routine to read in the SCTs of the specified steps. (For this read operation the queue manager uses TTRs saved in the current step at interpretation time.) The first return code that satisfies a set of test conditions delineated by the COND parameter causes: 1) the routine to send a message to the system output device; and 2) the job scheduler to bypass the current step. (See column 6.)

To cause the job scheduler to bypass this step (but not necessarily the succeeding steps of the job), the execute statement conditional execution routine places a special error code into the LCTERROR field of the LCT and passes control to the step termination control routine.

JFCB HOUSEKEEPING ROUTINES

The JFCB housekeeping routines (Chart 25) complete volume information within certain tables, in preparation for their use by allocation routines. This information is generally the type that requires reference to the catalog (use of the LOCATE and OBTAIN macro instructions) or to passed data sets. Tables in which entries are made include:

- Job file control block.
- Step input/output table.
- Step control table.
- Volume table.

If it is discovered as a result of a reference to the system catalog through the LOCATE macro instruction that the required control volume is not mounted, a new load module, IEFMCVOL, will be brought into main storage. This load module creates the tables required by the allocation routines to allocate a device for the required control volume, and requests the operator to mount the volume before other requests for the step are satisfied. If the allocation for the control volume is successful, control returns to the JFCB housekeeping routine, where the LOCATE macro instruction is reissued with the control volume mounted.

For passed data sets, a PDQ is constructed and entries are made for the first occurrence of each data set being passed to a subsequent step. The existing data set queue entries are then updated when a data set is received from a previous step.

The JFCB housekeeping routines include the following:

- JFCB housekeeping control routine.
- Allocate processing routine.
- Fetch DCB processing routine.
- GDG single processing routine.
- GDG all processing routine.
- Patterning DSCB processing routine.
- Error message processing routine.

JFCB Housekeeping Control Routine

The JFCB housekeeping control routine (Chart 26) determines what processing (if any) is required, and directs control to the first appropriate processing routine. Upon return of control, it redirects control to the next required processing routine. This routine places each SIOT for a job step into a main storage work area, examines it, and, depending on the type of information required, passes control to the processing routine which performs the actions necessary to retrieve the required information.

When all SIOTs for a job step have been examined, the JFCB housekeeping control routine passes control to the allocation and setup function of the initiator/terminator.

Allocate Processing Routine

The allocate processing routine (Chart 28) completes information about data sets which reference another data set by data set name (indicating a passed or cataloged data set) or by ddname or stepname.ddname (indicating a data set described in a previously processed DD statement). When the data set reference is a data set name, the passed data set queue is examined and, if it contains an entry for the referenced data set, the SIOT and JFCB for that data set are placed into a main storage work area and are used to complete device and volume information for the subject data set.

If there is no entry for the referenced data set in the PDQ, a LOCATE macro instruction is issued to find that data set in the catalog. Its volume control block or data set pointer entry is then used to complete the volume and device information for the subject data set.

When the data set reference is by ddname or stepname.ddname, a check is made to determine if the DD statement appeared in the step being processed. If so, the SIOT and JFCB associated with the referenced DD statement are placed into a main storage work area. These are used to complete the device and volume information of the subject data set.

If the DD statement appeared in a previous step of the job being processed, the SIOT and JFCBs constructed by the last step to reference the data set are placed into a main storage work area and are used to complete the volume and device information of the subject data set.

When a unit name is specified in the DD statement, the unit name is converted to unit type, through use of the device name table. This table is loaded from SYS1. LINKLIB and is deleted when unit name conversion is complete.

Fetch DCB Processing Routine

The fetch DCB processing routine (Chart 29) completes volume and device information when the data set referred to contains a program that was created in a previous step and is to be executed as the current step.

GDG Single Processing Routine

The GDG single processing routine(Chart 30) obtains the data set name of a generation data group (GDG) member and completes volume and device information entries for that member.

GDG All Processing Routine

The GDG all processing routine (Chart 31) builds an SIOT, JFCB, volume table entry, and PDQ entry for each GDG member when the entire generation data group is specified by the programmer.

Patterning DSCB Processing Routine

The patterning DSCB processing routine (Chart 32) completes control information in a JFCB when a new data set is to be patterned after a previously cataloged data set. The volume control block or data set pointer entry, which contains the volume serial number of the volume that contains the data set, is placed into a main storage work area. Fields in the JFCB are checked for zeros. If a field contains zeros, the corresponding field from the DSCB is moved into the JFCB.

Error Message Processing Routine

The error message processing routine (Chart 33) is entered and issues error messages whenever an error condition is encountered within a JFCB housekeeping routine.

Allocation and Setup

The allocation and setup function of the initiator/terminator (Chart 34) allocates I/O devices, issues any necessary mounting instructions to the operator, and ensures that enough I/O requirements have been satisfied to begin execution of a job step. The routines in the allocation and setup function are:

- <u>Allocation control routine</u>, which performs housekeeping for the allocation and setup function by obtaining space for tables used during allocation.
- <u>Demand allocation routine</u>, which constructs the allocate tables and begins actual allocation by assigning devices to any data sets for which the programmer requested specific devices.
- <u>Automatic volume recognition routine</u>, (optional) which can determine that named volumes have been mounted on certain devices and which allocates those devices to satisfy requests for the volumes.
- <u>Decision allocation routine</u>, which performs allocation when a choice of devices is to be made.
- <u>TIOT construction routine</u>, which builds a task input/output table (TIOT) that will be used by data management routines during step execution.
- External action routine, which issues mounting instructions, verifies that volumes are mounted on the correct units, and unloads incorrectly mounted volumes.

- <u>Space request routine</u>, which obtains, from the direct access device space management (DADSM) routines, space on direct access devices, and which satisfies requests for data set space.
- <u>TIOT compression routine</u>, which compresses the TIOT to its final size, updates JFCBs with scratch information whenever necessary, places the allocation messages in SMBs, and exits to the step initiation routine.
- <u>DADSM error recovery routine</u> (module IEFXT003), which determines what action should be taken when the request for space on a particular volume cannot be satisfied.
- <u>Allocation error routines</u>, which process error conditions encountered during allocation.

ALLOCATION CONTROL ROUTINE

The allocation control routine (Chart 35) performs housekeeping operations for the allocation and setup function of the initiator/terminator. It determines the size of certain tables to be constructed by subsequent allocation routines, obtains main storage space for the tables, and places the addresses of the portions of storage reserved for each table onto a directory of tables called the allocate control block.

Entry to the allocation control routine is made from the JFCB housekeeping control routine. Exit is to the demand allocation routine.

Upon entry, the storage requirements of the tables needed by allocation routines are calculated (see Figure 18). First, all requirements except those for the allocate volume table and TIOT are determined. The required amount of main storage space is requested and the addresses of the areas assigned to each table are calculated. (The first table is assigned the first available byte. Other addresses are determined by incrementing the last assigned address by length of the the respective table.) The relative position of each table except the device mask table is shown in Figure 19. The device mask table is included with the coding and is not positioned relative to the tables shown. As each address is determined, it is placed into the allocate control block.

When storage areas have been assigned for all but the allocate volume table (AVT) and task input/output table (TIOT), all step input/output tables (SIOTs) are placed into the area assigned to them. The size of the allocate volume table may then be determined. The number of volumes required by each data set (DD statement) is obtained from each SIOT and is used to calculate the number of AVT entries (one per volume) required. A second request for main storage space is issued and the address of the assigned area is placed into the allocate control block.

The storage requirements for the TIOT are calculated by the TIOT construction routine.

DD number table* Buffer	<u>A</u> 4 4 176			
Allocate control block Channel load table	4 x the number of channels			
Allocate work table	(20 + 8 32) A			
Potential user on device table	<u>D</u> 4 4			
Separation strikeout pattern	<u>D</u> 32			
Each SIOT Volume table	68 6S			
TIOT	Determined by the TIOT construction routine			
Allocate volume table	8B			
Device mask table	4 + (8 + 32) F			
<pre>Legend: * = Not used. = Next higher integer if a fraction. A = Number of DD statements. B = Number of volumes or devices (whichever is greater). D = Number of entries in the I/O supervisor UCB lookup table. F = Number of entries in device mask table. S = Number of volume serial numbers.</pre>				

Figure 18. Formulas for Determining Allocation Table Sizes

If, after a request for space, the required amount of main storage space is not available, the job is canceled.

Figure 20 shows the completed allocate control block. In addition to table addresses, the allocate control block contains other entries initialized by the allocate control routine.

All allocation tables are described in the descriptions of routines in which they are completed. When the allocate control block has been completed, control is passed to the demand allocation routine.

	TIOT			
DD number table (not used)				
Buffer	Allocate volume			
Allocate control block				
Channel load table				
Allocate work table				
Potential user on device table				
Separation strikeout pattern				
SIOT				
Volume table	1			
Figure 10 Polative Desitions of Mables				

Figure 19. Relative Positions of Tables Used for Allocation

Hex	Dec				
0	0	Channel Load Table A	Addre:s 4		
4	4	Address of First Empty	Slot in Allocate Volume Table 4		
8	8	Potential-User-On-D	evice Table Address 4		
С	12	Allocate Work Table	(AWT) Address 4		
10	16	Allocate Volume Tabl	e AdcIress 4		
14	20	Volume Table Address			
18	24	Separation Strikeout I	Pattern Address 4		
1C	28	Number of Satisfied Requests 2	Number of Requests Not Satisfied ² 22		
20	32	Number of Bytes Per AWT Entry	2 Number of Work Table Entries with Separation		
24	36	Length of Bit Pattern ³ 2	Number of DD Statements in Job Step ⁴ 2		
28	40	Not Used 2	Number of Devices in Configuration 2		

Notes: (Entry length is shown in upper right corner of field.)

¹ Set to zero initially and incremented by one each time a request is satisfied.

² Initially set to the number of data sets to be allocated (the number of DD statements in the step). This number is decremented by one each time a request is satisfied.

Figure 20. Allocate Control Block

DEMAND ALLOCATION ROUTINE

The demand allocation routine (Chart 36) constructs the allocate work table and the allocate volume table. It also begins the allocation process by assigning devices to data sets that require specific devices. A specific device may be required because (1) the programmer specified it in a DD statement, or (2) all device requirements for a step could be met with only one combination of devices. The demand allocation routine performs the following eight functions:

- Allocate work table construction.
- Volume affinity resolution.
- Data set device requirement calculation.
- Channel load table construction.
- Allocation of resident devices.
- Device range reduction.
- System input device (SYSIN) allocation.
- Specific device allocation.

³ The length (in words) of the primary bit pattern.

⁴ The number of DD statements to be processed.

 5 The number of UCB addresses in the I/O supervisor UCB lookup table.

Allocate Work Table Construction

Two tables, the allocate volume table (see Figure 21) and the allocate work table (see Figure 22), are constructed by this function. The allocate work table contains information that describes a data set and certain other information that is used in allocating a device (or devices) to it. One entry, as shown in Figure 22, is built for each DD statement. The allocate volume table describes the volume on which the data set resides or will reside. One entry is made in the allocate volume table for each volume required by a data set.

DD number	UCB address					
	volume serial olume table	Volume affinity link				
Figure 21 Allogate Volume Table Entry						

Figure 21. Allocate Volume Table Entry

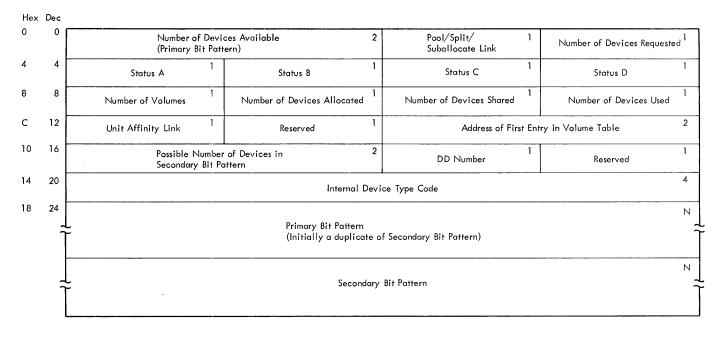


Figure 22. Allocate Work Table Entry

Most entries made in the allocate work table are obtained directly from other tables. The source of each such entry is shown in Figure 23. The device type is obtained from the SIOT and placed into the device type field of the allocate work table. It is then used as a search argument and a search of the device mask table, loaded from SYS1.LINKLIB, is made. The device mask table contains bit patterns that correspond to each group of units described either by a generic name or by a user's esoteric name. For devices that fall into either of these categories, a matching device type found by the search causes the corresponding bit pattern from the device mask table to be placed into the primary and secondary bit pattern fields of the allocate work table. These bit patterns indicate devices that are eligible for allocation to a data set.

The demand allocation routine builds its own bit pattern for devices described by specific unit names. To build the bit pattern, the demand allocation routine secures the device type from the SIOT and uses it as a search argument for a search of the UCB lookup table, from which the bit pattern can be extracted.

The demand allocation routine moves the private and nonshareable flag bits from the step input/output table (SIOT) to the allocate work table (AWT). The demand allocation routine also sets the nonshareable bit in the allocate work table entry for a request if the request does not specify a direct access device, and sets the private bit if the request is specifically for a nondirect access device (unless request applies to passed data sets).

Data sets that have similar 1/0 device requirements are then linked together. Similar requirements are implied when the programmer specifies the following in a DD statement:

- <u>SPLIT</u>=, which indicates that two or more data sets in the same job step are to share a cylinder of a direct access device.
- <u>SUBALLOC=stepname.ddname or ddname</u>, which indicates that space for the data set will be suballocated from the space allocated to the data set described in the DD statement named ddname.

Pointers are placed into the SPLIT/ SUBALLOC link field and unit affinity link field of the allocate work table to link all such groups together.

Volume Affinity Resolution

Volume affinity means that a certain volume is requested for more than one data set. Volume affinity may be requested explicitly by use of the REF parameter of the VOLUME field of the DD statement, or implicitly by specifying the same volume serials in one or more other DD statements. In either case, the subject volumes are linked with pointers placed into the volume link field of the allocate volume table by the demand allocation routine. All requests for the same volume that appear in the volume affinity chain subsequently will be satisfied with allocation of the device that bears the named volume.

Entry	Source
Number of devices available	Device mask table
POOL/SPLIT/SUBALLOC link	SIOT
Number of devices requested	SIOT
Number of volumes	SIOT
Status A	SIOT
Status B	SIOT
Status C	SIOT
Status D	SIOT
Number of devices allocated	Inserted as devices are allocated
Number of devices shared	Calculated
Number of devices required	Calculated
Unit affinity link	SIOT
Address of first entry in volume table	Calculated
Possible number of devices in secondary bit pattern	
DD number	SIOT
Device type	SIOT
Primary bit pattern	Device mask table
Secondary bit pattern	Device mask table

Figure 23. Allocate Work Table Entry Sources

Data Set Device Requirement Calculation

Information obtained from the allocate work table is used to determine the number of devices required by each data set. The following calculations are used: For a data set marked parallel mount (the P subparameter of the UNIT keyword was specified in the DD statement):

 $D_1 = V_2$

- 2. For data sets not marked parallel
 mount:
 a. If V₁ = V₂ then D₁ = V₂
- b. If $V_1 < V_2$ and if $V_1 < D_2$ then $D_1 = D_2$ or if $V_1 \ge D_2$ then $D_1 = V_1 + 1$ where:
- D₁ = Number of devices actually to be used for the data set.
- D₂ = Number of devices requested for the data set.
- V1 = Number of volumes to be shared by two or more data sets.
- V₂ = Number of volumes on which the data set exists.

The number of devices to be used (D_1) is placed into the number of devices required field of the allocate work table.

Channel Load Assignments

For the purposes of allocation, a channel is a discrete path from a device to the CPU (or main storage). The load on a channel is the number of data sets accessible through it. The channel load table (CLT) furnishes a place to record these channel loads. After the allocation control routine (IEFXCSSS) builds the CLT in the scheduler work area, the various allocation routines use its information about channels and their loads to manage the channel and device resources efficiently.

Device allocation does not depend on physical channel addresses. Instead, the CLI defines channels by means of pointers to a list of device UCB addresses in the scheduler lookup table (see Figure 24). Each pointer defines a single channel, but may point to a series, or block, of several UCE address entries in the table. Each entry, in turn, is the address of a single device, so that a single channel may provide access to a number of devices. This proliferation of the data paths that a channel provides is illustrated in Figure 24, which also shows how more than one channel pointer from the CLT can ultimately provide access to a single device. The flexibility in device allocation that this scheme provides is the flexibility, for example, that the Model 2870 multiplexor channel (with its subchannels) requires.

The scheduler lookup table makes this flexibility possible by interposing one level of addressing between the CLT and the device UCBs. The allocation control routine builds the table in the scheduler work area, constructing it in three sections of halfword entries. The first section is a copy of the device list portion of the I/O supervisor lookup table. The entries in this section contain the addresses of specific device UCBs. Addresses in the first halfword of each fullword entry in the CLT point to blocks of entries in the scheduler lookup table to define the discrete channels for the allocation routines.

For example, in Figures 24 and 25, P1 points to the first scheduler lookup table entry for channel one. Channel one entries include all the succeeding entries to the point where the second pointer, P2, designates the beginning of the block of entries representing devices accessed through channel two. In Figure 24, the pointers from the CLT illustrate that channel one provides a data path to the 2311, the 2314, and the 2400 devices, while channel two provides a data path to the 2321 device. Note, however, that channel two also provides a data path to the 2311 device, because the first table entry for that channel also points to the UCB for that device.

The allocation routines can keep track of all the data paths provided to a device by using an allocation channel mask. This mask is a bit configuration that subroutine IEFXDPTH builds for use by the following allocation routines;

- The device strikeout routine --IEFX300A;
- The separation strikeout routine --IEFXH000;
- The decision allocation routine -- IEFX5000;
- The TIOT construction routine -- IEFWCIMP.

When an allocation routine calls subroutine IEFXDPTH, it passes to it a standard parameter list that includes a pointer to a UCB and a space for the channel bit pattern used as the mask. The subroutine searches the scheduler lookup table for UCB pointers identical to the one passed, notes the channel number associated with any such pointer entry, and turns on the bit corresponding to that channel in the mask space provided by the parameter list. The subroutine then returns control to the calling allocation routine, which now has channel information at its disposal.

The second halfword of each CLT entry is the number of data sets that constitutes the load on the channel to which the first halfword points. Hence, in Figure 25, L_1 and L_2 are the respective loads on channels one and two. In the same figure, P_n points to the last channel for which there is a set of one or more scheduler lookup table entries, and L_n is the load on that channel. P_{χ} points to the first field of hexadecimal Fs in the scheduler lookup table. This field separates the first section, which contains the UCB addresses, from the second section. Allocation routines use this boundary and its CLT pointer to facilitate rapid searching of the table.

The second section in the table contains sets of ten pointers each for the sub-UCBs associated with every main UCB controlling a 2321 datacell drive. Such a set exists for every 2321 device that the operating system is using. A second entry of hexadecimal Fs follows the last sub-UCB entry in the section to delimit the entries from the different type that follows. The P_Y address in the CLT points out this quickreference delimiter.

The third section in the table contains pointers to the first section. These pointers relate each set of ten sub-UCBs to its 2321 device main UCB. For example, in Figure 24, Q_n is a pointer associated with the set of sub-UCB pointers $P_{n,10}$, and it refers the set back to its proper main UCB via the pointer in the first section.

Allocation of Resident Devices

The resident device allocation routine allocates direct access devices containing reserved and permanently resident volumes to satisfy requests by serial number for these volumes. The devices that contain these volumes are known as resident devices.

A volume is placed into the reserved status either when the operator issues a MOUNT command specifying the device on which the volume is mounted or when the volume is so listed in the PRESRES member of the IPL/NIP parameter list data set (SYS1.PARMLIB). This type of volume cannot be dismounted unless its device is unloaded by means of an UNLOAD command.

A permanently resident volume has at least one of the following characteristics:

- The volume cannot be physically dismounted from its device.
- The volume is a system residence volume that contains the initial program loader (IPL) program.
- The volume contains the linkage library (SYS1.LINKLIB) data set, procedure library data set, or any part of the job queue (SYS1.SYSJOBQE) data set.

• The volume is listed as permanently resident in the PRESRES member of SYS1.PARMLIB.

For more information about the PRESRES data set member, refer to <u>IBM System/360 Operat-</u> <u>ing System: System Programmer's Guide,</u> GC28-6550. For more information about reserved and permanently resident volumes, refer to <u>IBM System/360</u> Operating System: Job Control Language Reference, GC28-6539.

The resident device routine determines which direct access devices are resident and then allocates them to satisfy any requests for the volumes they contain.

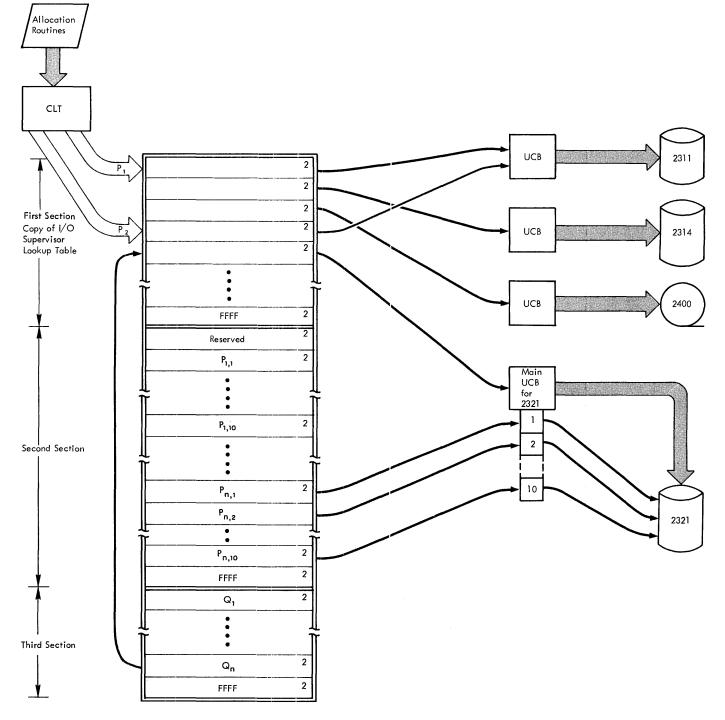
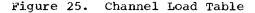


Figure 24. Scheduler Lookup Table

Hex	Dec				
0	0	P 1	2	L 1	2
4	4	P ₂	2	L ₂	2
8	8	P ₃	2	L ₃	2
с	12	P ₄	2	L ₄	2
	[ž			Ļ
vario	able	Pn	2	Ln	2
		P _x	2	7 FFF	2
,		Py	2	7FFF	2



From the device mask table (DMT, Figure 35), the resident device routine first creates a special bit pattern that represents all direct access devices in the system. It sets a bit in the pattern to one for each direct access device. It then searches for unit control blocks representing direct access devices, using this bit pattern to identify the unit control blocks.

The routine compares the volume serial number in each request with the serial number in each unit control block in which the permanently resident bit or the reserved bit is one. If the serial numbers match, the routine passes control to the device strikeout routine to allocate the device. (That is, it places the address of the unit control block into the allocate volume table entry, Figure 21, and increases, by one, the count of allocated devices in the allocate work table entry that represents the data set, Figure 22.)

Device Range Reduction

The device range reduction routine reduces the number of devices that can be allocated to satisfy certain requests. In addition, this routine allocates devices containing reserved tape volumes.

The device range reduction routine prevents allocation of devices that are ineligible to satisfy certain requests. Devices are ineligible under the following conditions:

- The device is the primary console.
- The device is offline or is being changed to offline status.

- The device has either been allocated or is resident, and the request is for an unspecified private volume. (Each such request requires an unused volume.)
- The device has either been allocated or is resident; the device contains a private volume; and the request is for temporary data set space on a volume that is neither specific nor private.
- The device is a resident, direct access device, and the request is for a specific volume.
- The device is neither a direct access device nor a tape device (unit record or graphic equipment, for example) and is allocated, unless one of the two following conditions exists:
 - The device is the system output device, and the request is for a SYS-OUT data set.
 - The device is the system input device, and the request is for a SYSIN data set.
- The device does not contain a storage volume, and the request has all of the following characteristics:
 - The request is not for temporary data set space.
 - The request is not for a specific volume.
 - The request is not for a private volume.

A storage volume is a permanently resident or reserved volume that may be used to keep any data set specified in a DD statement in which KEEP has been specified.

To prevent allocation of these ineligible devices, the device range reduction routine alters primary bit patterns representing devices that are available for allocation. In each bit pattern, ones represent devices that can be allocated, and zeros represent those that can not. Α primary bit pattern forms part of each allocate work table (AWT) entry. (Each entry stands for one request.) The device range reduction routine eliminates each device that is ineligible to satisfy a particular request by changing the bit corresponding to the device from a one to a zero in the bit pattern corresponding to the request. The final bit pattern thus represents only devices that can satisfy the request.

As each ineligible device is disqualified, a count of eligible devices in each affected allocate work table entry is reduced by one. If this count becomes less than the number of devices needed to satisfy the request represented by the entry, the device range reduction routine passes control to the allocation error recovery routine. If recovery is possible, this routine provides a list of devices that can satisfy the request. The operator may either reply with a three-character device name or cancel the job. (If allocation error recovery is necessary, the entire allocation procedure is repeated.)

If, during this processing, the device range reduction routine finds a unit control block representing a tape unit with a reserved volume mounted on it, it allocates the device if the volume was requested.

SYSIN Allocation

If the device range reduction routine encounters a request for the device designated as the system input device, it allocates that device.

Specific Device Allocation

Allocation is next made to requests for specific devices or requests which, because of range reduction or previous allocation, can be satisfied only by a specific device.

Exits From Demand Allocation

When all processing is completed in the demand allocation routine, all requests within the step may have been satisfied. If so, exit is made to the TIOT construction routine. If, however, some requests remain outstanding, control is passed to the automatic volume recognition routine if it was specified during system generation. If additional requests remain, control is passed to the decision allocation routine. When allocation is complete, the "number of unallocated entries" field in the allocate control block (ACB) reaches zero. If the number of devices required exceeds the number of devices available, control is passed to an allocation error routine. Before any exit is taken, the device mask table is deleted.

AUTOMATIC VOLUME RECOGNITION

The automatic volume recognition (AVR) routine decreases the time required for job step initiation by enabling the operator to mount volumes needed for subsequent job steps as soon as devices become available. During subsequent job step initiation, the AVR routine recognizes that volumes needed for the current job step are mounted, thus saving the time that the system otherwise would spend waiting for the operator to find and mount them.

Before the next job step after a volume has been mounted, the AVR routine reads the volume label and associates the volume with the device containing it, using information from the label. When the volume is needed for a subsequent job step, the AVR routine can then identify and allocate the device on which it is mounted.

The AVR routine contains two modules, IEFXV001 and IEFXV002, as shown in Charts 37 and 38 respectively. Most of the AVR routine's function is performed by IEFXV001, the first module to receive control. The demand allocation routine passes control to module IEFXV001 of the AVR routine. Then IEFXV001 uses a BALR instruction to branch and link to the VCON type address of the second module, IEFXV002, whose main function is primarily one of reading volume serial numbers.

IEFXV002 reads the volume serial number and verifies it. If the volume serial number is valid, ILFXV002 then places it in the unit control block (UCB) and returns control to IEFXV001. However, if an I/O error occurs, ILFXV002 sets an error return code without altering the UCB. When it encounters nonstandard labels during the the reading process, it branches to IEFXVNSL, the nonstandard label (NSL) processing routine. If IEFXVNSL returns no error code, IEFXV002 places the volume serial number into the UCB as though the NSL routine had never received control for special processing, then returns control to IEFXV001. Errors detected upon return from the NSL routine, however, cause IEFXV002 to bypass alterations of the UCB and instead to return control directly to IEFXV001. IEFXVNSL returns an error code if no user written routine has replaced the IBM supplied one, or for whatever reason the user written routine specifies.

The AVR routine allocates devices to satisfy requests that specify 2311 and 2314 direct access volumes, 7-track tape volumes having a tape density specified during system generation, and 9-track tape volumes. These volumes must be specified by either a serial number or a data set name that implies a serial number. The AVR routine first allocates devices containing mounted volumes. If any of the volumes have been mounted after the start of the last job step, and have consequently not had their labels read, the AVR routine reads them at this time.

When all devices containing mounted volumes which are needed for the current job step have been allocated, the AVR routine attempts to satisfy any remaining requests for 2311 and 2314 direct access volumes and 9-track tape volumes. The AVR routine determines whether there are sufficient unused devices of each device type to satisfy the outstanding requests for that device type. If necessary, volumes not needed for the job step are unloaded. the AVR routine can obtain enough devices, it prints a list of the requested volume serial numbers and allocates the devices as the operator mounts the volumes. If enough devices are not available or if all of the needed volumes cannot be mounted, however, the operator must cancel the job.

Processing Requests for Mounted Volumes

The AVR routine first satisfies requests for volumes which are already mounted. The AVR routine searches for such volumes by examining all unit control blocks that represent online, ready 2311 and 2314 direct access devices and 9-track and 7tape devices. If the serial number in the unit control block is zero, it means that the volume has been mounted since the start of the last job step and has therefore never had its label read. The AVR routine, at the time it finds such a volume, reads the volume label into main storage, extracts the serial number from the label, and records it in the unit control block representing the device. (To extract the serial number from a nonstandard label, the AVR routine uses a volume serial number routine, lEFXVNSL, which must be supplied by the user. A routine with the same name is supplied by IBM to indicate an error if the user has provided a nonstandard label but has not substituted his own routine to read it.) If the volume had been mounted before the start of the last job step, the serial number has already been read.

The AVR routine next determines, for each mounted volume, whether it is needed for the current job step. To make this determination, it searches in the volume table (VOLT) for the serial number of the mounted volume. (Each entry in this table represents a volume that has been specifically requested.) If the AVR routine locates the serial number, the volume is needed for the job step. The AVR routine then uses the device strikeout routine to allocate the device to satisfy all requests for the volume. If the serial number is not in the volume table entries for this job step, however, the volume is not presently needed. The AVR routine subsequently ignores the device and looks for another previously mounted volume. If the device has already been allocated to a different volume, or if the volume has been allocated to a different device by the demand allocation procedure, the AVR routine notifies the operator and unloads the volume using the external action routine.

Processing Requests for Unmounted Volumes

The AVR routine finally attempts to satisfy all remaining specific volume requests. For these requests to be satisfied, enough devices for all of the requests either must be available or must be made available. If enough devices become available, the AVR routine provides the operator with a list of volumes to mount and allocates the devices as he mounts the volumes on them. If sufficient devices for the job step cannot be made available or if all of the required volumes cannot be mounted, the operator must cancel the job.

Obtaining Devices: Before the AVR routine requests that the operator mount any unmounted volumes, it determines whether enough devices to contain them are available. If there are not enough devices without mounted volumes to begin with, the AVR routine determines whether it can unload enough devices. The devices it considers for unloading contain mounted volumes not needed for the job step. If it can, it unloads these devices so that the operator can replace the mounted volumes with volumes needed for the job step. Otherwise, the AVR routine attempts to have enough offline devices placed into online status to satisfy the remaining specific requests.

To determine whether there are enough devices, the AVR routine compares, by device type, a count of available devices with a count of needed devices. Because the need for each device type is filled separately, a shortage of any one type means that not enough devices are available for the job step.

The available devices comprise all online 9-track tape units, 2311 disk units, and 2314 disk units that have not been allocated. Separate counts are made of devices not in the ready status (which normally do not contain mounted volumes) and devices that are ready (all of which have mounted volumes).

Initiator/Terminator 51

To eliminate any unnecessary unloading of devices, the AVR routine compares, first, the number of devices needed with the number of online devices not having mounted volumes (that is, those that are not in the ready status). If there are enough such devices, none need be unloaded, and the AVR routine can immediately print a list of volumes to be mounted.

If ready devices must be unloaded, the AVR routine determines the number of ready devices still needed and whether enough can be unloaded.

If the AVR routine has determined that enough ready devices can be unloaded, it stores the identities of a sufficient number of devices and then unloads them. To fill the guota, it first tries to obtain enough ready devices not containing retained volumes or volumes with data sets. If the AVR routine cannot find enough devices, it obtains the remainder needed from among devices containing these kinds of volumes. The AVR routine unloads the devices with the external action routine, which also prints a list of unit addresses so that the operator will know which devices have volumes to be dismounted. The AVR routine then provides the operator with a list of the serial numbers of volumes to mount.

In an attempt to make more devices available, if it is apparent that enough ready devices cannot be unloaded, the AVR routine uses the allocation error recovery routine (IEFXJIMP) to print a list of offline devices that can be made available. The operator either may reply with a threecharacter device name to place a device into online status or cancel the job. (If allocation error recovery is necessary, the entire allocation procedure is repeated.)

Allocating Devices on which Volumes have been Mounted: When the AVR routine has determined that the required number of devices is available for allocation, it provides the operator with a list of serial numbers of the needed volumes. As the operator mounts these volumes, the AVR routine allocates the corresponding devices to satisfy requests for these volumes.

After printing the list, the AVR routine waits for the operator to mount a volume. A device-end I/O interruption releases the AVR routine from its waiting status when the operator mounts the first volume and presses the START button on the device. The AVR routine extracts the new serial number from the volume label, removes the serial number from the list of required volumes, and allocates the device. Then the AVR routine waits for the operator either to mount the next volume or to cancel the job. It repeats the procedure until either all specific volume requests have been satisfied or the job is canceled.

When the devices have been allocated, the AVR routine passes control to the TIOT construction routine, unless there are more volume requests. If there are, the AVR routine passes control to the decision allocation routine, which satisfies the remaining requests.

DECISION ALLOCATION ROUTINE

The decision allocation routine (Chart 40) allocates devices to most data sets for which devices have not yet been allocated by either the demand allocation or the automatic volume recognition routine. This includes all remaining requests except requests for space on unspecified public or unspecified storage volumes. The latter requests are fulfilled by the space request routine.

Upon entry to the decision allocation routine, an attempt is made to reduce the number of devices that are candidates for allocation. A request for unit or channel separation from devices allocated by either the demand allocation or automatic volume recognition routines eliminates the units or additional devices on the selected channels from further consideration. If this is the case, the separation strikeout subroutine is entered. This subroutine, by changing corresponding bits in the primary bit pattern, eliminates these devices from consideration for allocation.

The number of data sets directed to each channel is then determined and added to the totals in the channel load table (see Figure 24). This table is later used to "spread the load" across the channels, thereby:

- " Obtaining maximum overlap of I/O activity.
- Reducing the possibility of making a channel ineligible because all of its devices had been allocated too early. (Some channel separation requests would then be impossible to satisfy.)

The maximum number of data sets that could use each device is next determined and placed into the potential user on device table (see Figure 26). This table is later used to determine the order in which devices will be selected for data sets. (Devices first selected are those with the fewest potential users.)

No. of da sets for device	•			of dat 5 for r Lce	
Figure 26.	Potential	User	on I	Device	Table

The remainder of the decision allocation routine allocates devices. First, devices are allocated to data sets for which only one device is eligible. Then all other requests (except those for unspecified public or unspecified storage volumes) are processed in the following manner. A data set is selected and then a device for the data set is selected and allocated to it. Another data set is then processed.

Data Set Selection

Data sets are selected by considering the number of devices eligible for allocation to them. That is, the first data set selected is the one for which the smallest number of devices is eligible.

The decision allocation routine selects two kinds of requests, both of which must be satisfied with the allocation of devices containing nonshareable volumes:

- Requests for nonshareable volumes. (Each such request has a nonshareable flag in its allocate work table entry, shown in Figure 22.)
- Requests that may be satisfied with the allocation of either a direct- or sequential-access device, if sequential-access devices are available for them. (As each of these requests is satisfied, a nonshareable flag is placed into its allocate work table entry to mark the allocation of a device containing a nonshareable volume.)

Selection is performed by scanning the allocate work table. If two or more data sets have the same number of eligible devices, they are selected in the following order:

- 1. Data sets with separation requests.
- 2. Data sets with affinity requests.
- 3. Passed data sets.
- 4. All others.

Device Selection

When a data set has been selected, a device is selected and allocated for it. Devices are considered in the following order:

- 1. If the possible devices for a data set exist on more than one channel, the channel with the greatest number of free devices of the type requested is chosen.
- 2. If two channels have the same number of free devices of the requested type, the channel with the lightest load is chosen; the device which has the fewest possible users is chosen.
- 3. To satisfy requests for public nonspecific (scratch) tape volumes, devices with mounted tape volumes are given preference. To satisfy requests for direct access volumes and specific tape volumes (including private volumes and volumes which are used for multi-volume public data sets), devices without mounted volumes are given preference.
- 4. If two devices have the same number of possible users, the first one in the I/O supervisor UCB lookup table is chosen.

Device Allocation

As indicated previously, the decision allocation routine selects a data set and an eligible device, allocates the device, and then selects another data set. To allocate a device, the decision allocation routine places the address of the unit control block representing the device into the allocate volume table entry (Figure 21) representing the required volume and adds one to the "number of devices allocated" field of the allocate work table entry for the data set (Figure 22).

While a request is being satisfied, the same device is also allocated to satisfy any other requests that specify the same volume. Multiple allocations may be performed in this case, because all requests for the same volume appear in a volume affinity chain, which is a series of linked allocate volume table entries (Figure 21).

Initiator/Terminator 53

The decision allocation routine satisfies, in the same way, requests that specify unit affinity or that have a split or suballocate relationship (Figure 22).

When a device is allocated, the decision allocation routine alters bit patterns in the allocate work table entries for certain other requests. Each bit pattern specifies the devices that are eligible to contain the data set represented by the allocate work table entry.

If a private volume request was satisfied, the decision allocation routine changes the bit representing the allocated device to zero in all primary and secondary bit patterns so that the device cannot be selected to satisfy another request. Such devices are exempted from further allocation because each private volume may not contain other data sets and must be removed after use.

If the request was satisfied with a device containing a nonshareable volume, the decision allocation routine changes the bit representing the device to zero in the primary and secondary bit patterns of the allocate work table entries that represent all other data sets that require nonshareable volumes. A device allocated to satisfy a request for a nonshareable volume thus cannot satisfy additional requests of this kind.

If all eligible devices are allocated before all data sets for a step have been selected for allocation, the decision allocation routine passes control to an allocation error routine.

Upon successful completion of processing by the decision allocation routine, exit is made to the TIOT construction routine.

TIOT CONSTRUCTION ROUTINE

The task input/output table (TIOT) construction routine (Chart 41) obtains space for and builds the processing program's task input/output table. The primary function of the TIOT is to provide the data management open, close, and end-of-volume (EOV) routines with pointers to JFCBs and allocated devices.

Entry to the TIOT construction routine is made when all requests for I/O devices have been satisfied except requests for unspecified public or unspecified storage volumes. Therefore, entry may be from the demand allocation routine, the automatic volume recognition routine, or the decision allocation routine. Exit is to the external action routine.

Upon entry, main storage space required to build the TIOT is calculated using the first formula shown in Figure 27, and space is requested. The standard TIOT is shown in Figure 28. TIOT entries are constructed for each data set in a step. Entries are also constructed when use of the job liorary is requested or when a program, created in a previous step, is to be executed as the current step. Figure 29 shows the sources of entries in the TIOT.

The TIOT construction routine determines, for each request for an unspecified storage or unspecified public volume, which devices are eligible to be allocated by the space request routine. It obtains this information from the allocate work table entry (Figure 17) for the request, which contains a primary bit pattern representing the devices that are eligible to satisfy the request.

The TIOT construction routine places pointers to all unit control blocks representing eligible devices into the TIOT entry for each such request. If more than one device can satisfy a request, it selects, first, the channel with the lightest load, and, on this channel, the device that has been allocated to satisfy the smallest number of requests. When the first device has been selected, it places other devices in order, using the following criteria:

- Devices on the same channel as the first device selected, but which do not contain passed data sets.
- Devices that do not contain passed data sets and do not violate requests for separation.
- Devices that contain passed data sets and do not violate separation requests.
- Devices that do not contain passed data sets and violate separation requests.
- 5. All other devices eligible to receive public volumes.

Should more than one device have similar attributes, their pointers are arranged in the order in which the devices are represented in the primary bit pattern.

Space required to build TIOT = 28 + $16N_1$ + $4N_2$ + $4(N_3 \times N_4)$						
Space occupied by completed TIOT = $28 + 16N_1 + 4N_2$						
Where:						
N_1 = Number of DD statements.						
N_2 = Number of devices allocated to the step.						
N ₃ = Number of requests for public volumes.						
N ₄ = Number of devices available for public volumes.						
Figure 27. Formulas for Determining Task Input/Output Table Space Requirements						
Toppame						

Jobname					
Stepname					
Name of step in which procedure was requested					

Length |Status|Relative |

Ddname

*Address of sub- UCB if device is 2321 Data Cell

Address of

JFCB

entry

|Status |

в

drive

of | A |location |

of pool

Sta-

tus |

j C

Address

of UCB*

Control Portion

Source			
JCT			
SCT			
SCT			
Calculated			
Calculated			
Calculated			
SIOT			
SIOT			
Calculated			
Calculated			
I/O supervisor UCB Lookup Table			
Calculated			
SIOT			
SIOT			
I/O supervisor UCB Lookup Table			

-1

Figure 29. Task Input/Output Table Entry Sources

DD Entry

EXTERNAL ACTION ROUTINE

r-----

The external action routine (Chart 42) issues mounting instructions, verifies that the correct volumes have been mounted, and unloads incorrectly mounted volumes.

Entry to the external action routine is made from the TIOT construction routine. Exit is made to the space request routine.

Upon entry, devices allocated to each data set are checked and any required dismounting is requested. (The operator is notified of volume dispositions.) Messages instructing the operator to mount the required volumes are then issued, and checks are made to ensure that volumes were mounted on the correct units.

•	Number slots in pool		Number devices in pool	Pool	Entry
	Pool	501	Encry		
	slot	for 1	UCB		
 	20 5		T	 m - 1	

Figure 28. Task Input/Output Table

Initiator/Terminator 55

SPACE REQUEST ROUTINE

The space request routine (Chart 43) processes requests for space on direct access volumes. It determines whether a volume has enough space for the data set specified in a particular request, and, if so, it obtains space on the volume for the data set. If space is not available initially, the space request routine attempts to locate another volume with sufficient space.

The space request routine, which receives control from the external action routine, searches among the task input/ output table (TIOT) entries for requests for direct access volume space. It processes these requests in two different ways, depending on whether or not a device was previously allocated to satisfy the request.

Obtaining Space If a Device Was Allocated

If a device has been allocated to satisfy the request (because a specific device or volume was named), the space request routine attempts to obtain space on the volume that is mounted on the device. It passes control to the direct access device space management (DADSM) routines, which record the limits of an extent on the volume into a data set control block (DSCB) if space is available. If the mounted volume does not have space for the data set, and is not being used to contain another data set for the job step, the space request routine passes control to the external action routine, which directs the operator to mount another volume on the allocated device.

Obtaining Space If a Device Was Not Allocated

If a device has not been allocated to satisfy the request, the space request routine attempts to obtain space on an unspecified public or unspecified storage volume, depending on the type of request. (Either unspecified public or unspecified storage volumes can contain temporary data sets, but only storage volumes are eligible to contain data sets that are to be kept.) If the space request routine determines that a volume has space for a data set, it allocates the device containing the volume.

The space request routine attempts to obtain space for the data set on a volume that is mounted on an eligible device. (The devices that are eligible to satisfy a particular request are indicated in the task input/output table entry for the request. Each entry contains pointers to the unit control blocks representing eligible devices.) To determine whether space is available, the space request routine passes control to the direct access device space management (DADSM) routines. These routines attempt to specify an extent on the volume. If space is not available, control passes to the DADSM error recovery routine, to determine whether another volume can be mounted. If no volume can be mounted, exit is taken to the external action routine, which requests the operator to mount a volume on an eligible device that does not contain a volume.

When all requests for space have been satisfied through the above procedure, or when an unrecoverable error has been detected (that is, when space cannot be allocated), the space request routine exits to the TIOT compression routine.

TICT COMPRESSION ROUTINE

The TIOT compression routine is entered from the space request routine when all requests for space have been satisfied, or when an unrecoverable error has been detected.

In the case of a normal entry, the TIOT compression routine reduces the TIOT to its final size, adds scratch information to JFCBs where necessary, and adds allocation messages to SMBs when the allocation message level is one. This message level may be either the system generation default option or the result of a coded job control language JOB statement parameter, "MSGLEVEL=(x,1)". The routine exits to the step initiation routine of the initiator/terminator.

In the case of an error entry, the routime reduces the TIOT to its final size and exits to the allocation error routine (see below). The format of the TIOT is shown in Figure 28.

DADSM ERROR RECOVERY ROUTINE

The DADSM error recovery routine is entered from the space request routine when space is not available on a requested volume. The routine determines whether the requested volume is unused and removable (that is, not permanently resident and not reserved). If the volume can be removed, the DADSM error recovery routine returns to the space request routine, which exits to the external action routine to request that the operator mount another volume on the same device.

If the requested volume cannot be removed, the DADSM error recovery routine selects another device, then returns control to the space request routine; the space request routine then attempts to obtain space on another mounted volume. (If no other device is available, the request for space cannot be fulfilled.) If the failing request was one of several nonspecific requests for space on the same volume for the job step, and all users on that volume are those assigned by the space request routine, the allocated data sets will be unallocated and the volume may be removed. When a new volume is mounted, the space request routine will again attempt to obtain space for the data sets.

ALLOCATION ERROR ROUTINES

Allocation error routines are entered when error conditions are encountered by allocation and setup routines. There are two error routines: the recovery routine and the nonrecovery routine.

The recovery routine is entered if an error condition is detected before a TIOT is built for the step. It may be entered from the demand allocation, automatic volume recognition, decision allocation, or TIOT construction routine. If allocation requirements can be satisfied by changing the status of a device from offline to online (determined by checking the secondary bit pattern), the recovery routine issues a message to the operator requesting him to place additional devices online. If he does, allocation for the step is begun anew by entry to the allocation control routine. If the operator does not or cannot add devices to the configuration, the recovery routine cancels the job.

The nonrecovery routine is entered when an error condition is detected after the TIOT has been built for the step. It passes control to the step termination portion of the initiator/terminator.

Step Initiation

The step initiation routine of the initiator/terminator (Chart 46) makes preparations for passing control to the processing program. If a STEPLIB DD statement is present in the step, the step library data set is opened. If not, and if a JOB-LIB DD statement is included in the job, the job library data set is opened. If the program to be executed exists on a data set created in a previous step, a DCB is created for that data set and is opened. Also, several tables are stored, releasing to the processing program the space they occupied. Step initiation passes control to the processing program.

The step initiation routine is entered from the space request routine. Upon entry, control is passed to the pseudosysout subroutine, which writes the contents of system message blocks (SMBs) onto the system output data set.

When control returns from the pseudosysout subroutine, the step initiation routine scans the TIOT for entries indicating SYSOUT processing. The UCB address for these entries is zero. When such an entry is found, the corresponding JFCB is read into main storage. The device class (placed in the JFCB by the interpreter) is obtained, and the UCB address of the writer currently active for that class is placed in the TIOT entry. If a DSNAME parameter was specified in the START command, the step initiation routine places the DSNAME in the JFCB. The LCT and JCT are then stored and the space that they had occupied is released.

Main storage space to be used by the processing program is then obtained. A portion of this area is reserved for the following:

- One DCB for step or job library (if any).
- Fetch DCB (if any).
- Macro-parameter list.
- TIOT.
- Processing program register save area.

First, the TIOT is moved from the initiator/terminator work area to the area of processing program storage assigned to it. The TIOT is also stored, and the space it occupied is released. The macro parameter list (see Figure 30) is then built and the programname entry and initializing parameter values entry (PARM information) are inserted. The SCT is then stored, and the space it occupied is released. If a step or job library has been requested, the data set is opened, and the address of its DCB is placed into the TCB. If a fetch DCB is required (PGM=*.stepname.ddname was specified in the EXEC statement) a DCB is created and opened, and its address is placed into the macro parameter list.

The cancel ECB in the selected job queue¹ is then set up for the processing program: i.e., the low-order byte is changed to the number 255. If a CANCEL command was issued, the step initiation routine issues the ABEND macro instruction.

⁴Just prior to passing control to the job step, the low-order byte of the cancel ECB in the selected job queue is changed to all ones. This causes issuance of an ABEND or ABTERM rather than a POST by the master scheduler if the operator issues a CANCEL command for the job. If a CANCEL command was not issued, an XCTL macro instruction is used to pass control to the processing program.

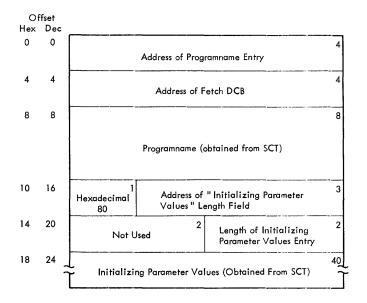


Figure 30. Macro Parameter List

Termination

The termination function of the initiator/ terminator (Chart 47) performs post-step and post-job housekeeping. It is normally given control following step execution, but is also given control when a job management routine encounters an irrecoverable error while processing a job step. Termination routines:

- Release space occupied by tables.
- Free I/O devices.
- Dispose of data sets referred to or created during execution.

Major components of termination are:

- The step termination routine, which performs post-step housekeeping functions.
- The job termination routine, which performs post-job housekeeping functions.

The disposition and unallocation subroutine is used by both the step and job termination routines. Basically, this subroutine handles disposition of data sets and frees devices allocated to a step. The disposition and unallocation subroutine is described in Appendix A.

STEP TERMINATION

The step termination routines (Chart 48) perform cleanup operations for each job step. They are entered from the supervisor when a step has been terminated either normally due to successful completion of execution or abnormally due to an error condition. They are also entered from job management routines when an unrecoverable error condition has been detected.

When entry is from the supervisor, the step termination entrance routines (IEFSD011 and IEFW42SD) perform initialization functions. These functions include:

- Setting the cancel ECB in the selected job queue to zero.
- Placing the LCT, JCT, SCT and problem program TIOT into a main storage work area.
- Constructing a parameter list containing the address of the above tables.
- Initializing an SMB for use by step termination routines. If write-toprogrammer messages were produced during execution of the step, SMBs containing WTP messages will precede those used to contain termination messages.

In the case of normal termination, the entrance routines reset the restart information in the JCT; in any case, the JCT is stored in the job queue.

If the job step has terminated abnormally, control is passed to the indicative dump routine (IEFIDUMP). After the dump has been performed, control passes from the indicative dump routine to the step termination control routine. If the job step has terminated normally, the indicative dump routine is bypassed.

The step termination control routine (IEFYNIMP) is entered from the step termination entrance routines, from the indicative dump routine, or from a job management routine as a result of an unrecoverable error. It uses these major subroutines:

- Restart preparation routine (IEFRPREP).
- Step termination data set driver routine (IEFYPJB3).
- Job statement condition code routine (IEFVJIMP).
- Disposition and unallocation subroutine (IEF2GST1, IEF2GST2).

• User's accounting routine (IEFACTLK), if included in the system.

The control routine places the problem program TIOT address into the TCB, and the task completion code into the SCT. In the case of abnormal termination, the WTO macro instruction is used to inform the operator that the step has failed, and control is then passed to the restart preparation routine.

The restart preparation routine (Chart 49) determines if a restart is possible. If it is not, it sets the "no restart" indicators in the JCT (bit JCTNORST in byte JCTRSW2 of the JCT). If a step restart is to occur, the restart preparation routine sets bit 5 in byte JCTRSW1 of the JCT; this indicates to the termination routines that all NEW data sets are to be deleted, and OLD data sets are to be kept. If a checkpoint restart is to occur, the routine sets bit 4 in JCTRSW1; this indicates that all data sets are to be kept. After the restart information has been placed in the JCT, the restart preparation routine requests special disposition of data sets. Control returns to the step termination control routine.

If no restart is possible, and if the step failed with either a user or a system abnormal termination (bit 0 of the TCBFLGS field is on), the step termination control routine sets the JCTABEND and the SCTABEND Setting these bits causes the job bits. scheduler to bypass all the following steps unless either the COND=ONLY or the COND= EVEN parameter specifies execution after abnormal termination. If any other failure has occurred, such as an allocation failure or the issuing of a CANCEL command, the step termination control routine sets the job failed bit (INCMSTS) in the JCT, and the job scheduler will not execute any other step of the job.

The step data set driver routine is then entered. Whenever the problem program has abnormally terminated, this routine tests for an allocation message level of zero. If the programmer did specify zero in the JOB statement, the routine reconstructs the allocation messages and places them in the current system message block (SMB). After this initial processing, the routine places the SIOT for each data set into a main storage work area and branches to the disposition and unallocation subroutine. The loop through the data set driver routine and the disposition and unallocation subroutine is then repeated for each SIOT. If the JOB statement specified an allocation message level of one, or if an abnormal termination occurred, the data set driver routine places, in the current SMB, termination data set disposition messages for each data set in the step.

When all data sets have been processed by the disposition and unallocation subroutine, the problem program TIOT is released. Control is then passed to the job statement condition code routine, unless the job is to restart; in this case, control is passed to the user's accounting routine.

The job statement condition code routine (Chart 50) processes condition codes specified in the JOB statement. If upon entry it is found that there were no condition codes specified, control is passed to the user's accounting routine. If there were condition codes specified, the job statement condition code routine compares each condition code in the JCT with the step completion code of the previous step, which appears in the SCT. Up to eight conditions for each step are checked; any additional condition codes are ignored. If any of the condition operators are satisfied by the codes, the job-failed indicator in the JCT is updated to indicate that the job failed; the message subroutine is used to issue a message to the programmer, and the WTO macro instruction is used to issue a message to the operator. Control is then passed to the user's accounting routine.

From the user's accounting routine control passes to the step termination exit routine (IEFW22SD). This routine stores the SCT in the job queue, updates the LCT, and writes the last terminate SMB to the job queue. It then exits to the interpreter/initiator interface module (IEFSD002) for return to the interpreter or the initiator.

JOB TERMINATION ROUTINE

The job termination routine (Chart 51) performs its functions when an entire job has been executed and step termination for its last step has been completed. It consists of four major routines:

- Job termination control routine.
- Release job queue routine.
- Disposition and unallocation subroutine.
- User's accounting routine (if included in the configuration).

Control is passed to the job termination control routine from the step termination routine.

The job termination control routine determines if a passed data set queue exists and, if so, places each block into main storage work area and tests for unreceived data sets. (An unreceived data set is a passed data set to which no reference is made after PASS is specified.) When an unreceived data set is found, entry is made to the disposition and unallocation subroutine. When all unreceived data sets have been processed, or if no passed data set queue exists, the job termination control routine passes control to the accounting routine, if there is one. As in step termination, if the allocation message level is one (if the job statement parameter is "MSGLEVEL=(x,1)"), or if an abnormal termination has occurred, final disposition messages describing the data sets handled by job termination are placed in the current SMB.

When the accounting routine returns, or if there is none, the completed job's control tables are removed from the system by the release job queue routine. This routine releases the auxiliary storage space (or, if the resident job queue option was selected during system generation, the main storage space) occupied by all control tables for the job. If the job notification switch is on, the message

IEF404I jobname ENDED

is written on the console device. This message is not issued in any case where the job was terminated abnormally. If the job was terminated because of a JCL error in any but the first job step, the WTO macro instruction is used to issue the message:

IEF452I jobname JOB FAILED - JCL ERROR

on the console. Control is then passed to the interpreter control routine.

Table Store Subroutine

The table store subroutine stores records into and retrieves records from the SYS1. SYSJOBQE data set. This data set may be either completely on a resident direct access device, or partly in main storage and partly on such a device, depending on whether the resident job queue (RESJQ) option was specified during system generation. The table store subroutine provides the following services on request:

- Supplies the requester with an auxiliary storage address or addresses into which records may later be written.
- Writes a record (or records) onto SYS1. SYSJOBQE locations specified by the requester.
- Reads a record (or records) from SYS1. SYSJOBQE locations specified by the requester .

The table store subroutine is used by job management routines to temporarily store tables and work areas that need to be communicated from one routine to another.

As part of the preparation for system generation (initializing system data sets), a specified number of tracks is assigned to data set SYS1.SYSJOBQE. During IPL, this extent is formatted for 176-byte records. (All records handled by the table store subroutine are 176-byte records.)

If the resident job queue option was selected during system generation, a specified number of records, starting at the beginning of the data set, will occupy a main storage area, thus saving time when tables are to be stored or retrieved. If there is room within this area of main storage, the I/O supervisor causes the records to be moved in response to the table store subroutine's WRITE macro instruction; if desired records are stored in this main storage area, the I/O supervisor causes them to be moved in response to a READ macro instruction.

The calling routine may request one of five functions. These are:

• <u>Assign and start</u>. The requested number of track addresses are assigned, beginning with the first assignable address in the extent.

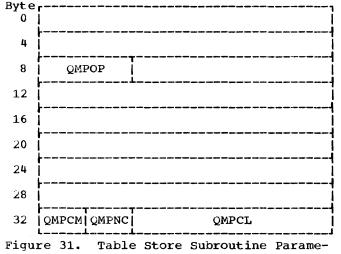
- <u>Assign</u>. The requested number of track addresses are assigned, beginning with the next available address in the extent.
- <u>Write and assign</u>. The requested number of records are written, and the requested number of addresses are assigned.
- <u>Write</u>. The requested number of records are written.
- <u>Read</u>. The requested number of records are read.

Before passing control to the table store subroutine, calling routines must construct a parameter area (see Figure 31) and place its address into general register 1. Calling routines must also provide a QMPCA-QMPEX list (see Figure 32). Figure 33 shows the parameters required when a function is requested. The parameters are:

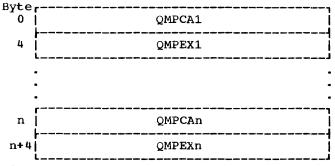
- <u>OMPOP</u>. A function code that indicates the function to be performed.
- <u>OMPCM</u>. The number of records (maximum of 15) for which addresses are to be assigned.
- <u>OMPNC</u>. The number of records (maximum of 15) to be stored into or retrieved from SYS1.SYSJOBQE.
- <u>OMPCL</u>. The beginning address of the <u>OMPCA-OMPEX list</u>.
- <u>OMPCA</u>. The main storage address from which the record is to be read or into which the record is to be written.
- <u>OMPEX</u>. The record address (in SYS-JOBQE) into which the record is to be written or from which the record is to be read.

An entry in the QMPCA-QMPEX list is required for each record when a read or write function is requested. For assign functions, the table store subroutine returns the assigned track addresses in these parameters. The first assigned record address is placed into QMPCA1, the second into QMPEX1, and the remaining record addresses into ...QMPCAn, QMPEXn.

Appendix A: Major Subroutines 61



ter Area





	Input Parameters				
Q M P O P	Q M P C M	Q M P N C	Q M P C L	Q M P C A	Q M P E X
00	х		x	х	х
01	Х		Х	Х	х
02	х	х	Х	X	x
03		х	х	Х	х
04		X	Х	х	х
	M P O P 00 01 02 03	M M P P O C P M 00 X 01 X 02 X 03	M M M P P P O C N P M C 00 X I 01 X I 02 X X 03 X	M M M M P P P P O C N C P M C L 00 X X X 01 X X X 02 X X X 03 X X X	M M M M M M P P P P P P O C N C C P M C L A 00 X X X X 01 X X X X 02 X X X X 03 X X X X

Figure 33. Table Store Subroutine Parameter Requirements

Disposition and Unallocation Subroutine

The disposition and unallocation subroutine is divided into two sections: disposition processing, which performs data set dispositions specified in the DISP field of DD statements, and device availability processing, which makes the associated devices available for allocation to the next job step. Control enters the disposition and unallocation subroutine from the step termination routine and the job termination routine. In all cases, disposition processing is performed, followed by device availability processing. A message containing the data set name, its disposition, and the serial numbers of the volume (or volumes) in which it is contained, is always issued to the programmer.

ENTRY FROM THE STEP TERMINATION ROUTINE

When the step termination routine passes control to the disposition and unallocation subroutine (Chart 52), it provides pointers to the TIOT and SIOT of a data set. The disposition field of the SIOT indicates the disposition to be performed.

Disposition Processing

Dispositions that may have been specified in the DD statement are DELETE, KEEP, PASS, CATLG, and UNCATLG.

If the disposition is DELETE and the data set is cataloged, and if the JFCB housekeeping routine obtained volume information from the catalog, the UNCATALOG macro instruction is issued. If the devices containing the data set are not direct access devices, no SCRATCH macro instruction is issued. If the devices are direct access devices, a check is made to determine if the SCRATCH macro instruction can be issued. It can be issued if one of the following conditions exists:

- All volumes containing the data set are mounted.
- All volumes containing the data set are not mounted, but at least one dismountable volume is mounted.

If neither of these requirements is met, an error message is issued.

If the disposition specified in the DD statement is KEEP, the disposition subroutine issues a message to the operator and passes control directly to device availability processing.

If the disposition is PASS, no message is issued to the operator. Control is passed to device availability processing.

If the disposition is CATLG, the disposition subroutine determines if the data set is already cataloged. If not, the CATALOG macro-instruction is issued. If it is cataloged, a further check is made to determine whether its volume list was altered during execution of the job step. (The data management OPEN, CLOSE, or EOV routines may have altered the volume list.) If the volume list was altered, a RECATALOG macro instruction is issued. If the volume list was not altered, control passes directly to device availability processing.

An UNCATLG disposition causes an UNCATA-LOG macro instruction to be issued.

If a disposition is not specified in the DD statement, but if the SYSOUT keyword is specified, control returns directly to the step termination routine.

When neither a DISP nor a SYSOUT keyword is specified in the DD statement a check is made to determine if an entry for the data set exists in the passed data set queue (PDQ), and if so, the status indicator in that entry is checked. If the status is old (the data set was created by a previous step or job), a KEEP disposition is assumed. If the status is new, a DELETE disposition is assumed. If there is no entry for the data set in the PDQ, the status indicator in the step input/output table is examined, and as in the conditions for a PDQ entry, either a KEEP or DELETE disposition is assumed.

If the job step has been abnormally terminated, the conditional disposition (third parameter for DISP keyword) is honored instead of the normal disposition (second parameter). Possible conditional dispositions are: DELETE, KEEP, CATLG, and UNCATLG. If one of these specifications is present, it is resolved in the same manner as normal disposition. If there is no specification for the conditional disposition, the normal disposition will be honored (as above).

Device Availability Processing

After the disposition of a data set is determined and processed, the device availability portion of the disposition and unallocation subroutine is entered. First, a check is made to determine if the operator has issued a VARY or UNLOAD command. If so, the status of the device is changed, and a message indicating that the command was processed is issued to the operator.

When there are no pending VARY or UNLOAD commands or when these commands have been processed, tests are made to determine if any of the volumes containing the data set can be dismounted. Dismount messages are issued for any that can be dismounted. The following volumes are not dismountable:

- Public volumes.
- Volumes on system residence or RESERVED devices.
- Volumes on permanently resident devices.
- Volumes whose status is RETAINED.
- Volumes on system input or system output devices.
- Volumes containing data sets with PASS dispositions.

The addresses of appropriate UCBs are obtained from the TIOT, and the status of the devices used is changed to ALLOCATABLE. When device availability processing of a data set is completed, the disposition and unallocation subroutine returns control to the step termination routine.

ENTRY FROM THE JOB TERMINATION ROUTINE

When the job termination routine passes control to the disposition and unallocation subroutine (Chart 52), a test is made for special disposition processing. If the step is to be restarted, the disposition of OLD data sets is changed to KEEP; the disposition of NEW data sets is changed to KEEP for a checkpoint restart, to DELETE for a step restart.

Only two types of data sets remain to be processed:

- Data sets that were passed but were not received.
- Data sets contained on volumes that were retained but to which reference was never made.

Each time the job termination routine passes control to the disposition and unallocation subroutine, it passes a pointer to an entry in the PDQ describing a data set that was passed but not received.

Appendix A: Major Subroutines 63

If the job has been abnormally terminated (job failed bit is on), the conditional disposition stated for this data set must be honored. The SIOT for this data set is read into main storage, and the conditional disposition checked. The specified disposition is then processed in the same manner as when entry is from the step termination routine.

If no conditional disposition was specified, only two dispositions are possible: DELETE and KEEP. If the data set existed before the first time it was passed in this job, a KEEP disposition is assigned; otherwise, a DELETE disposition is assigned. These dispositions are processed in the same manner as when entry is from the step termination routine.

When the job termination routine has scanned all PDQ entries for a job, it enters the disposition and unallocation subroutine, but provides no pointer to a PDQ entry. The disposition and unallocation subroutine scans <u>all</u> UCBs and issues dismount messages for any dismountable volumes on devices whose UCB contains the current job identification. Control is then returned to the job termination routine.

Appendix B: Tables and Work Areas

This appendix contains descriptions and formats of major tables and work areas that are used by job management routines and that are not described in the body of this publication. Most table entries are selfexplanatory. Those entries that require further explanation are described with each table. Tables are shown here four or eight bytes wide for convenience, but are not necessarily drawn to scale.

The length of each field of the tables is given in bytes in the upper right corner of the field, and each table is limited to a 176-byte length by convention. The tables are presented in the following alphabetical order:

Account control table Device mask table Dename table Generation data group (GDG) bias count table In-Stream procedure work area Job control table Job file control block New reader or writer table Passed data set queue Step control table Step input/output table System message block Volume table

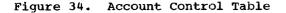
Auxiliary storage addresses appearing in the tables are relative track addresses (TTRs), in relation to the beginning of the SYS1.SYSJOBQE data set, whether the table is stored into main storage or into auxiliary storage by the table store subroutine and the I/O supervisor. All TTRs are three bytes long and begin on a fullword boundary. The format of all storage addresses appearing in the following tables is:

Relative	2 Relative	1 Table ID	1
track	record	or	
address	address	Not used	

Account Control Table

The account control table (ACT), shown in Figure 34, contains accounting information obtained from JOB and EXEC statements. This information is made available to user accounting routines. One or more ACTs are created for each job. The job routine of the reader/interpreter creates one ACT for each JOB statement, and the execute routine creates an ACT whenever the accounting (ACCT) parameter with its subsequent information is specified on an EXEC statement. The "number of accounting fields" entry contains the number of elements of accounting information specified in the ACCT parameter of the EXEC statement, or in the first positional parameter of the JOB statement (see IBM System/360 Operating System: Job Control Language Reference). ACTs are stored by the table store subroutine.

Hex	Dec		**************		• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	
0	0	Storage Address of ACT	3 Table ID=01		Storage Address of Next ACT	4
8	8	D	s Name if JOB ACT ; B	lanks if Stop (EXEC) ACT	20
10		rrogrammer :		· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		Variable
IC	28	Time Required to run Job or Step	3 No. of 1 Accounting Fields	Length of 1 First Accounting Field	First Accounting Field	
	لم م	Other Accounting Fields (If any)	Length of 1 Nth Accounting Field		Nth Accounting Field	Variable



Offert

Device Mask Table

The device mask table (DMT), shown in Figure 35, is built at SYSGEN time, and permits system access to the unique group of I/O devices represented by one unit name. This group may consist of any combination of device types or device numbers, and will be unique for any user's system. The user may determine specific device assignment bit patterns for his system from a symbolic listing taken after system generation. There is one table entry for each esoteric or generic name or for each direct access device. Within each entry, the bit pattern signifies the devices associated with a particular device name. The bit pattern within any entry is extended in fullword increments when the number of devices exceeds 32 or a multiple of 32. The entry status byte, bit 0, if 1, signifies that the group of devices is a homogeneous group.

Numbers of entries	of 2	Pointer to mask 2 of direct access devices				
	Entry (typical)				
1 Not used	•	Number of 2 possible devices	2			
Device type						
Bit pattern of possiple devices						

Figure 35. Device Mask Table

At SYSGEN time, device type codes are obtained from tables internal to the SYSGEN program, or are generated, and placed in the device mask table. The DMT is used as a source of device-type codes for the device name table (DNT) (see <u>IBM System/360</u> <u>Operating System: System Control Blocks</u>). During device allocation, these codes are used as search keys to gain access to the DMT' for device groups or single devices.

DSNAME Table

The dsname table, (see Figure 36), contains the volume reference data set names for one step as found in the DD statement. The table is created by the DD routine of the interpreter for each job step. One entry is made in the dsname table for each DD statement containing the VOLUME=REF=dsname parameter.

The step control table (SCT) points to the dsname table, and also contains a count of the total bytes occupied in the dsname table by dsnames for the current step. The SIOT for each data set also contains a pointer to the dsname table entry for this SIOT before volume resolution and a pointer to the volume table (VOLT) after volume information has been resolved.

The dsname table is used by the JFCB housekeeping routine of the initiator/terminator to retrieve volume information concerning data sets referred to by data set name in the DD statement VOLUME=REF parameter. The dsname table is fragmented into 176-byte blocks before being stored, prior to job step execution.

	1 Table ID=07	Chain address	3	1 Not used
Dsname 1	(1 through	n 44-byte length)		Variable
Dsname N				Variable
Figure 36. Dsname Table				

Generation Data Group Bias Count

The generation data group (GDG) bias count table, shown in Figure 37, makes GDG information available to the data management portion of the system, and allows the user to refer to a particular GDG member by the same number in different steps of the same The programmer refers to GDG members job. serially from the start of a job, but data management refers to GDG members serially from the last-cataloged member. The last member cataloged in a previous job, if any, is referenced as member number zero. The programmer will refer to the first new data set in the present job as number +1. This table is used to convert a reference that is relative to the start of the present job, as specified by the programmer, to a reference that is relative to the lastcataloged member, as required by data management.

An entry to the GDG bias count table is created by the GDG single processing routine of JFCB housekeeping when a single GDG is requested by the user. When a step is completed by JFCB housekeeping, the JFCB housekeeping control routine transfers the GDG work bias byte to the GDG bias byte location if the value of the work byte is greater than that of the bias byte. In subsequent steps of the same job, any reference by the programmer to a GDG member will be decremented by the value of the bias count, which is contained in the GDG bias byte, to obtain a corrected member number for data management reference.

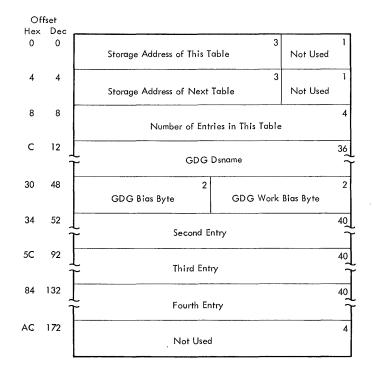
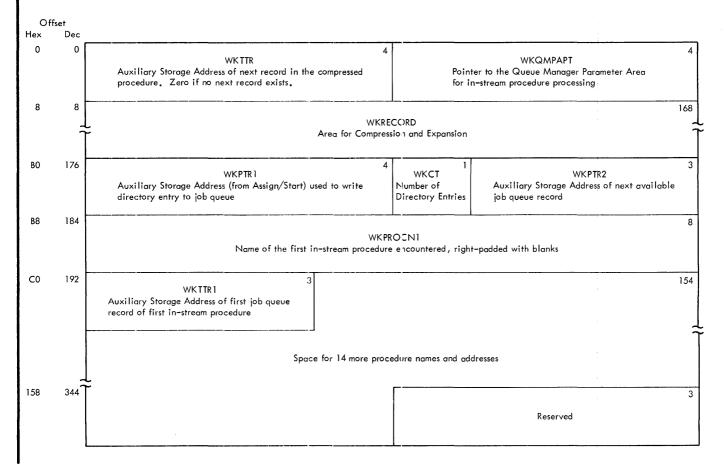


Figure 37. GDG Bias Count Table

In-Stream Procedure Work Area

The 352-byte work area shown in Figure 38 functions as two 176-byte halves in processing procedures found in the job stream. The first half, the work buffer, is used in compressing and expanding procedure statements. The second half, the directory, is used to store from one to fifteen entries, each containing the name of a procedure and the auxiliary storage address of the first job queue record of that procedure. Directory entries are created as in-stream procedures are encountered in a job input stream and processed. Storage for the area is obtained when the first procedure is processed, and is freed when the next JOB statement is read.



• Figure 38. In-Stream Procedure Work Area

Job Control Table

The job control table (JCT), shown in Figure 39, is created by the job routine of the reader/interpreter upon receipt of a job statement. It contains information taken from the job statement, and also storage addresses of major tables. After all steps within a job have been interpreted, the JCT is stored by the interpreter. The JCT is used by the initiator/terminator in preparing a job step for execution, and is stored by the step initiation routine of the initiator/ terminator, before control is passed to the job step.

The JCT includes the following entries:

Job Serial Number (JCTJSRNO): Always contains 1 in the primary control program.

Job Status Indicators (JCTJSTAT):

- Bit 0: The job library indicator contains a 1 if a JOBLIB DD statement is included with the job.
- Bit 1: is set to 1 if the job is flushed because of an error condition.
- Bit 2: is set to 1 if the job step is cancelled by condition codes.
- Bit 3: is set to 1 if the job step is flushed because of an error condition.
- Bit 4: The ABEND indicator contains a 1 if one or more steps have been terminated through the ABEND routine.
- Bit 5: The job-failed indicator contains a 1 if an error condition caused the job to be terminated.
- Bit 6: is set to 1 if the job includes a cataloged procedure.
- Bit 7: is set to 1 for a job which does not require the mounting of volumes; it contains 0 if volume mounting is necessary.

Message Level (JCTJMGLV-1/2 byte):

- Bit 0 contains 0 if message level for allocation is 0.
- Bit 0 contains 1 if message level for allocation is 1.
- Bits 2-3 contain 00 if message level for JCL is 0.
- Bits 2-3 contain 01 if message level for JCL is 1.
- Bits 2-3 contain 10 if message level for JCL is 2.

The second half-byte, JCTJPRTY (Job priority) is not used in the primary control program.

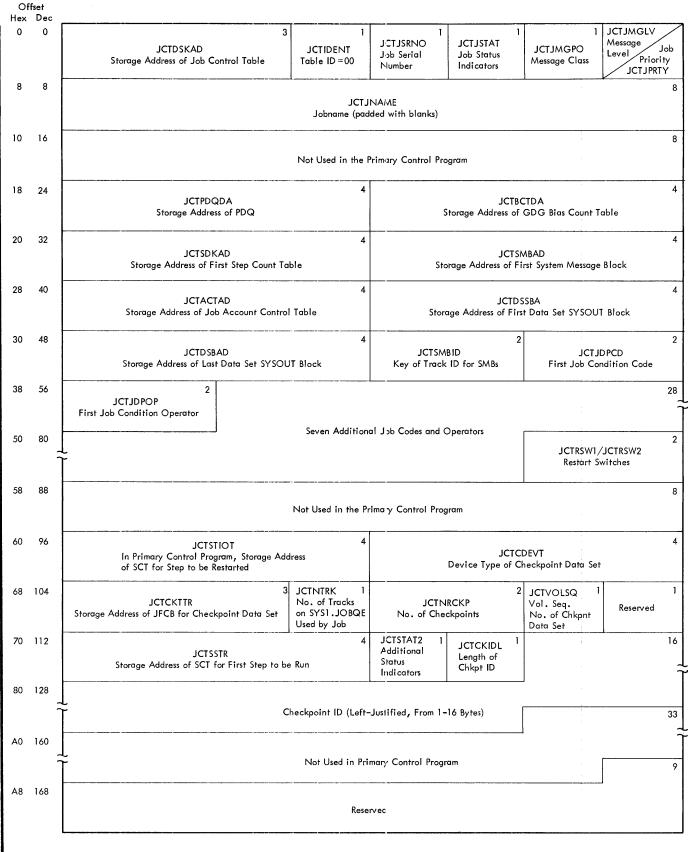
Restart Switches:

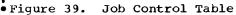
JCTRSW1:

- Bit 1 contains a 1 when step termination has begun.
- Bit 3 contains a 1 if a checkpoint has been taken for the step.
- Bit 4 contains a 1 for a checkpoint/restart to be done.
- Bit 5 contains a 1 for a step restart to be done.
- Bits 6 and 7 must be zero.

JCTRSW2:

- Bit 0 contains a 1 if a SYSCHK DD statement is present.
- Bit 1 contains a 1 if the RD parameter is other than NC.
- Bit 2 contains a 1 if the RD parameter is NR.
- Bit 3 contains a 1 if the RD parameter is NC or RNC.
- Bit 4 contains a 1 if the RD parameter is R or RNC.
- Bit 7 contains a 1 if module IEFDSDRP has encountered an unrecoverable error.





Job File Control Block

A job file control block (JFCB) is constructed and written on auxiliary storage by the job management routines for each ddname specified in a job step. A JFCB is brought into main storage when a DCB with the corresponding ddname is opened. Information in a JFCB may be modified during OPEN. Figure 40 shows the format of the JFCB. See Figure 12 for the fields used for LD statement parameter dispositions.

1						
		CBDSNM a Set Name				
		CBELNM , Generation Number				
52 (34) JFCBTSDM Job Mgt — Data Mgt Interface	53(35)					
JFCBSYSC System Code						
		66 (42) JFCBLTYP Label Type	67 (43) JFCBOTTR Buffer Offset, Auto Step Restart			
DASD, MOD: Continued 68 (44) Tape: JFCBFLSQ	- File Sequence No.		JFCBVLSQ Volume Sequence Number			
_72 (48)		-CBMASK nagement Mask				
80 (50)	JFCBCRDT Data Set Creation Date		83 (53) JFCBXPDT Expiration Date			
Continued		86 (56) JFCBIND1 Indicator Byte 1	87 (57) JFCBIND2 Indicator Byte 2			
88 (58) JFCBUFNO, JFCBUFRQ No. of Buffers	89 (59) JFCBHIAR, JFCBFTEK, JFCBFALN		FCBUFL ffer Length			
92 (5C) JFCEROPT Error Option	93 (5D) Device Characteristics	94 (5E) JFCDEN Tape Density	95 (5F) JFCLIMCT BDAM: Search Limit			
BDAM: Continued 96 (60) MOD Data Set: P	revious Track Balance	98 (62) JFCDSORG Data Set Organization				
100 (64) JFCRECFM Record Format	101 (65) JFCOPTCD Option Code		FCBLKSI mum Block Size			
	LRECL ecord Length	106 (6A) JFCNCP No. of Channel Programs	107 (6B) JFCNTM No. of Tracks			

• Figure 40. Job File Control Block (Part 1 of 2)

Segments

	JFCRKP tive Key Position	109 (6D) JFCCYLOF No. of Tracks	110 (6F) JFCDBUFN Reserved
112 (70) JFCINTVL Seconds of Delay			
UCS Segment			
108 (6C)		CUCSID mage Name	:
112 (70) JFCUCSOP UCS Image Operation			
	113 (71) JFCCPRI Send/Receive Priority	114 (72)	JFCSOWA Size of Work Area
5 (74) Reserved	117 (75) JFCBNVOL No. of Serial Numbers	118 (76)	
		BVOLS rial Numbers	
3 (94) JFCBEXTL Reserved	149 (95)	JFCBEXAD Relative Track Address for First J	-CB Extension
2 (98)	JFCBPQTY Primary Quantity of Direct-Access Sto	rage	155 (9B) JFCBCTRI Space Parameters
6 (9C)	JFCBSQTY Secondary Quantity of Direct-Access St	orage	159 (9F) Reserved
0 (A0) JFCBDQTY Direct-Access Storage Required for Index			163 (A3) JFCBSPNM Split Cyl: Address of JF(
ntinued		166 (A.6) Relativ	JFCBABST e Address of First Track
3 (A8)	JFCBSBNM Main Storage Address of JFCB – Suball	ocate	171 (AB) JFCBDRLH Data Block Length
ntinued		174 (A.E) JFCBVLCT Volume Count	175 (AF) JFCBSPTN Split Cyl: No. of Track

• Figure 40. Job File Control Block (Part 2 of 2)

Master Scheduler Resident Data Area

The master scheduler resident data area is a 196-byte portion of the nucleus used as a communications area between the master scheduler and the rest of the operating system. (See Figure 41.) The CVTMSLT field of the communication vector table contains its address. In the PCP configuration of the operating system, the first 136 bytes comprise a four-byte control program header and a 132-byte buffer into which console commands are read. The buffer's first four bytes contain a V-type header address, and the last two bytes mark the end of the buffer; console messages may therefore occupy a maximum area of 126 bytes.

The remaining sixty bytes of the master scheduler resident data area constitute a system independent space known as the master common area. The two message communication fields contained within it are each used for passing indicators between two message modules. The command pointer always points to the current console command; the command is initially read into the remote command buffer at offset 8 in Figure 41, but it is moved out of the master scheduler resident data area into the local buffer for processing.

Preceding the master common area's control blocks, addresses, and pointers are six bytes of switches and flags:

 Initialization Switches 			
Bit	Definition	Name	
0	IPL Switch	MSNIP	
1	Sysout IPL		
2	Sysout Job Start		
3-4	Reserved		
5	34 Security Bit	MSCURE34	
6	Queue Initialized	MSQNIP	
7	Procedure Catalog	MSPNIP	
	Initialized		

PCP	System Exclusive Flags	
Bit	Definition	Name
0	Console Flag	MSCONFLG
1	Cancel Flag for	MSCANFLG
	ABENDT	
2	Rollout Flag	MSROLFLG
3	Spinoff Flag	MSSO
	(Cancel)	
4	Display Dataset Name	MSSSDSN
5	Display Space	MSSSPACE
6-7	Reserved	
	Bit 0 1 2 3 4	 0 Console Flag 1 Cancel Flag for ABENDT 2 Rollout Flag 3 Spinoff Flag (Cancel) 4 Display Dataset Name 5 Display Space

Note: Bits 4 and 5 may be used by other control programs.

Pending Flags

<u>Bit</u>	Definition	Name
0	IPL Date	MSDATE
1	Partition Busy	MSPNB

2	Command Move	MSCMC
3	Completed Interpreter Command	MSICR
4	Completed System Input Control Purge Request	MSSYN
5	System Output Con- trol Purge Request	MSSYT
6	Blank Start Pending	MSBSP
7	(REQ=1, START BLANK=0) Console Command Suppressed	MSCCS
• ECB F Bit	lags Definition	Name

Bit	Definition	Name
0	External Interrupt	MSEXT
1	Write to Operator	MSWTO
2	Write to Log	MSWTL
3	Pending Console	MSATTN
	Attention	
4	System Input	MSYSIN
5	System Output	MSYSOUT
6	Master Command	MSMCR
	Routine	
7	Summary Bit, Vary	MSSUM
	UCB Scan Required	

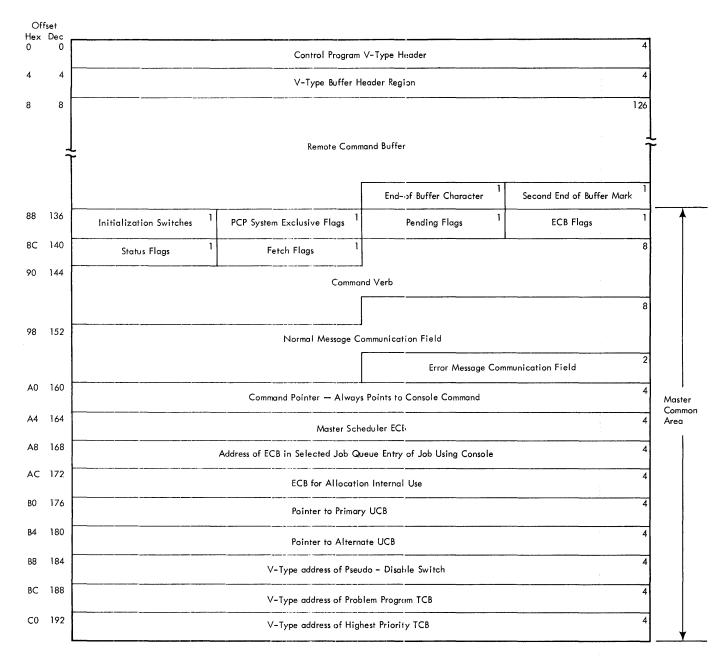
Status Flags

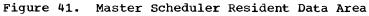
Bit	Definition	Name
0	Master Initializa-	MSINLSW
	tion Switch (IPL)	
		(or)
		MSSSSIPL
1	WTO Pending	MSWRPEN
2	Console Usage, Prin-	MSNUPSW
	cipal or Alternate	
3	Log Purge Request	MSWRLOG
4	Reader End of File	MSREOF
	(or) Start Reader	
		(or)
		MSSRDR
5	New Reader Pending	MSNRP
6	New Writer Pending	MSNWP
	(or)	
		(or)
	New Writer Pending	MSYOUT
	(MODIFY)	1101001
7	Job Notification	MSJNF
'	Flag (1=YES)	PIOONE
	riay (I-IES)	

• Fetch Flags

<u>Bit</u>	Definition	Name
0	Named Fetch	MSNMF
1	Defer Current Com-	MSCSD
	mand Execution	
	Sequence	
2	TCB Tree Trace Fetch	MSTTT
	(LOCATE)	
3	Auxiliary Fetch	MSFAX
	Given	
4	Reply Bit to Request	MSREPLYB
	Attention	
5	Pseudo-Sysout Flag	MSPSDT
6	Reserved	
7	Queue Hold-Release	MSQHR

Appendix B: Tables and Work Areas 73





New Reader or Writer Table

The new reader or writer table (NRWT), shown in Figure 42, is a control block that contains OPEN requirements for reader and writer routines. At initial program load time, the table is written onto auxiliary storage. The table is read into main storage from auxiliary storage and is used by the interpreter and SYSOUT routines. Each entry (except jobname) consists of an active section and an inactive section. Whether the lower or higher order part of the entry is active is indicated by a 1 in bit 0 of the flag 1 byte in the active section. When a NRWT entry is active, the data set has been opened, and the device indicated by the applicable UCB pointer is active. The currently inactive section of the entry receives information from new START commands. The table is always available in the SYS1.SYSJOBQE data set.

The bits in location Flags 1 have the following meanings:

Bit O	I/O active/inactive
Bit 1	I/O jobname/no jobname
Bit 2	Pending start
Bit 3	Pending stop
Bit 4	Separator/no separator
Bits 5 -7	Not used in primary control

program

The bits in location Flags 2 have the meanings:

Bit O	Local	flag
-------	-------	------

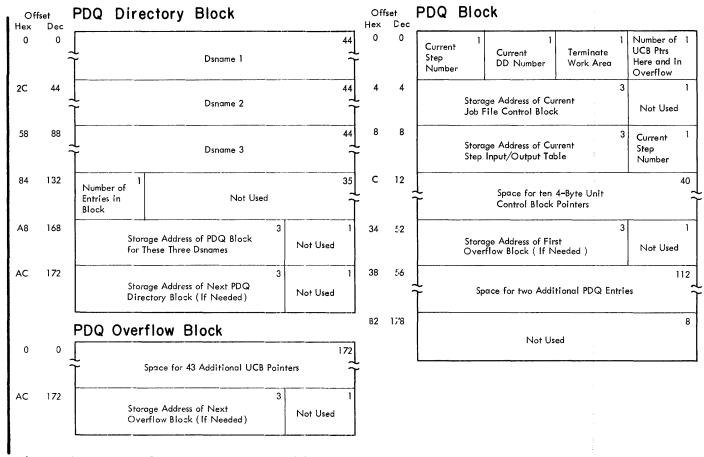
- Bit 1 I/O DSNAME/no DSNAME in START command
- 2-7 Not used in primary control program

Start Reader Entry

			ACT THICLY		*		
Track address	3	1 Flags 1		2 5 2 used)		pointer	2
Track address	3	1 Flags 1	Flags (not	2 5 2 used)		pointer	2
		Jobnar	ne Entry				
	Jo	obname from of of	START comma perator	and			8
(One ent	ry for each p	<u>Start Writ</u> ossible act	cer Entry cive class-a	a maximum o	f eight)		
Track address	3		1 Flags 2	1 Class name		pointer	2
Track address	3	1 Flags 1	1 Flags 2		UCB	pointer	2
	<u>Ca</u>	taloged Pro	ocedures Ent	<u>ery</u>			
Track address	3	1 Flags 1	Flags (not	2 5 2 used)		pointer	2
Track address	3	1 Flags 1	Flags (not	2 5 2 used)		pointer	2

Figure 42. New Reader or Writer Table

Appendix B: Tables and Work Areas 75



• Figure 43. Passed Data Set Queue Tables

Passed Data Set Queue

The passed data set queue (PDQ), shown in Figure 43, contains information regarding previously processed data sets which have been passed from executed steps of the job, that may be referenced by subsequent steps of the same job. Each PDQ contains a set of tables, consisting of three types of blocks: the PDQ directory block, the PDQ block, and the PDQ overflow block (if required). The PDQ directory block and the PDQ block are created by the initiator/ terminator JFCB housekeeping routine. The directory blocks are chained together with pointers, and each PDQ directory block also points to its respective PDQ block. If more than ten additional UCB pointers are needed for any one PDQ entry, one or more PDQ overflow blocks are added in a chain to each such PDQ block entry by allocation routines.

Initiator/terminator routines use the PDQ to obtain pointers to UCBs when allocating devices to passed data sets. Step termination routines use the PDQ to obtain UCB allocation pointers and disposition information. When control passes to the initiator/ terminator, the JFCB housekeeping routine inspects the disposition field of the SIOT for the disposition "PASS" to determine whether a new entry may be required in the PDQ.

If a PASS disposition is found and the dsname is not in the PDQ directory because it was not placed into the directory by a prior PASS, a fifty-six byte entry is made in the PDQ for this dsname. If the last PDQ directory block and PDQ block already contain the maximum number of three entries, auxiliary storage space is assigned for a new PDQ directory block and a new PDQ block, thereby providing space for three more dsname entries.

When a passed data set is to be referenced by a subsequent step in the same job, the dsname is specified in the DD statement. The JFCB housekeeping routine checks for the dsname in the PDQ directory to see if the data set was received (passed from a previous step).

If the dsname is found in the PDQ directory, the existing PDQ entry for this dsname is updated to identify the reference

as the latest reference to this dsname and the data set is marked as being received in the PDQ entry. If no entry is found, the data set must have been cataloged, so the JFCB routine searches the catalog for this dsname, assuming that this is an initial reference for this job to a cataloged data set.

Bits of the terminate work area byte of the PDQ block have the following status significance:

Bit	Significance	Status
0	Initial status	1 = old
1	Current status	1 = old
2	Pass satisfied	1 = passed
		0 = received
3	SYSIN specified	1 = SYSIN
4	SYSOUT specified	1 = SYSOUT

Step Control Table

The step control table (SCT), shown in Figure 44, is used to pass control information to the DD routine of the interpreter and to the initiator/ terminator routines, which also contribute information to the table. This table is created and initialized by the execute routine of the interpreter when an EXEC statement is read. One SCT is created for each step of a job, and is stored by the interpreter control routine and the initiator/terminator step initiation routine.

When the EXEC statement includes the optional PARM field, the information is placed in a specially created SCT extension block, whose storage address is maintained in a four-byte field at offset 68 (44 hex) of the SCT. Zeroes in this field indicate that the EXEC statement provided no PARM information, and hence that no SCT extension block was created.

If the step is part of a previously cataloged procedure, the name of the step that called the procedure, if any, is entered. The following variable-content and indicator fields are included in the table:

- Internal Step Status Indicators (off-1. set 4 hex):
 - Bit 2 contains a 1 if RD = NR is specified on the JOB or EXEC statement.
 - Bit 3 contains a 1 if RD = RNC or RD = NC is specified on the JOB or EXEC statement.
 - Bit 4 contains a 1 if RD = R or RD = RNC is specified on the JOB or EXEC statement.
 - Bit 7 contains a 1 if an error condition caused the step to be terminated.

- PARM Count or Step Status Code (offset 2. 8 hex):
 - Interpreter: The number of chara. acters specified in the PARM parameter of the EXEC statement is placed in this entry.
 - <u>Initiator/Terminator</u>: This table b. entry contains the condition code returned by the processing program.
- 3. Step Type Indicators (offset 43 hex): Bit 0 contains a one if the following parameter definition appears in the EXEC statement:
 - PGM=*.stepname.ddname
 - Bit 1 indicates SYSIN is specified (DD *).
 - Bit 2 indicates SYSOUT is specified.
 - Bit 3 contains a 1 if JFCB housekeeping is complete.
 - Bits 4, 5, and 6 are unused in PCP. Bit 7 is reserved.
- Extension of Internal Step Status 4. Indicators (offset 68 hex): Bit 6 contains a 1 if the job has ended.
 - Bit 7 contains a 1 if the GDG Bias Table needs to be updated.
- Execute Step after ABEND or Eighth 5. Condition Code (offset A0 hex):
- (Execute step after ABEND) I
 - First byte (offset A0):
 - Bit 0 is not used.
 - Bit 1 is not used.
 - Bit 2 is not used.
 - Bit 3 contains a 1 if the step is bypassed because of one or more prior ABEND macros.
 - Bit 4 contains a 1 if the step is bypassed because COND=ONLY was specified and no ABEND has occurred.
 - Bit 5 contains a 1 if the step was terminated by the ABEND routine during problem program execution.
 - Bit 6 contains a 1 if the interpreter encountered the EVEN parameter in the COND field of the EXEC statement.
 - Bit 7 contains a 1 if the interpreter encountered the ONLY parameter in the COND field of the EXEC statement.

The remainder of the field (offset A1-A5) must contain zeros.

(Eighth condition code) First two bytes (offset A0-A1) contain the eighth step condition code, or zeros. Third byte (offset A2) contains the eighth step condition operator, or zeros. Fourth through sixth bytes (offset A3-A5) contain the storage address of the eighth condition SCT, or zeros.

Appendix B: Tables and Work Areas 77

Of Hex	fset (Dec	Step Contr	ol Table					4	
0	0	Storage	e address of step co	ntrol table	Table ID = 02	Internal step status indicators	Maximu	um step running time	3
8	8	PARM count or	2 step status code	Length of al area or numb		Storage a	ddress of first SIOT	entry 3 Not u	ised 1
10	16	Storage address of allocate work area Not		1 Not used	Storage a	ddress of next SCT	3 Not u	1 Jsed	
18	24	Storage address of first SMB for next 3 step			1 Not used	Storage a step	ddress of last SMB	for this 3 Not u	used 1
20	32	Storage address of first ACT entry 3 for this step Not used			1 Not used	Storage a	ddress of volume ta	ıble 3 Not u	l Jsed
28	40	Storage address of dsname table for 3 this step			Name of step that called procedure (if any)				
30	48	Name of	step that called pro	ocedure (cont'd)	8		Stepn	ame	
38	56		Stepname	(cont'd)	8	Relative p step entry		Length of volume tabl	e 2
40	64	No. of SIOTs ¹ in this step	No. of setup ¹ messages	No. of JFCBs ¹ to allocate	Step type 1 indicators	2	Storage address of S	CT extension block	4
48	72			3					
50	80	Queue address of first write-to-programmer SMB for automatic checkpoint/restart use SMBs for step			4 Reserved				
58	88	Hierarchy 0 region size 2 Hierarchy 1 region size			Reser	ved 2	Not used in PCP		
60	96	Not used in PCP 6			Queue address of SIOT for 4 PGM=*.STEPNAME.DDNAME				
68	104	Extension 1 3 of internal Storage address of step TIOT step status indications				Progran	nname		
70	112		Programnam	ne (cont'd)	8	Length of dsnam	e table in bytes 2	First step condition co	de 2
78	120	First step 1 condition Storage address of first condition SCT Second through seventh step condition entries operator			36 ~				
A0	160	Execute step after ABEND or eighth condition code 6 Reserved			2				
Hex	Offset	SCT Exension Block							
	0		TTR of this record	3	ID = X'0C'				
	4		Parameter value						
	68 80		Rese	ved					
	00								

• Figure 44. Step Control Table and SCT Extension Block

Step Input/Output Table

BYTE

The Step Input/Output Table (SIOT), shown in Figure 45, makes DD statement information available to the initiator/ terminator for use as a source of information for the TIOT and for providing DD information to allocation and disposition routines. When a DD statement is read, the interpreter creates a new SIOT and places the DD information into it. The individual bits of indicator bytes 56 through 59 and byte 92 in the SIOT are set to one to indicate the following conditions:

BYTE 55: Scheduler Data Set Disposition Switches (SCTSDISP)

Bit Bit Bit Bit Bit Bit Bit	1 2 3 4 5 6	Nonshareable volume Retain volume Private volume Pass data set Keep data set Delete data set Catalog data set Uncatalog data set
56 :	<u>Sta</u>	tus Byte 1 (SCTSBYT1)
Bit Bit Bit Bit Bit Bit Bit	1 2 3 4 5 6	Dummy data set SYSIN data set Split (primary) Split (secondary) Suballocate Parallel mount indicator Unit affinity Unit separation

BYTE 57: Status Byte 2 (SCTSBYT2)

Bit 0	Channel affinity
Bit 1	Channel separation
Bit 2	Volume affinity
Bit 3	JOBLIE DD statement
Bit 4	Unlabeled

- Bit 5 Nonstandard label
- Bit 6 Defer mounting
- Bit 7 Received data set

BYTE 58: Status Byte 3 (SCTSBYT3)

Bit	0	Volume reference is ds	name
Bit	1	SYSIN expected	

- (procedures only)
- Bit 2 No associated volume
- serial in volume table Intra-step suballocate Bit 3
- Bit 4 SYSOUT was specified
- Bit 5 New data set
- Modified data set Bit 6
- Bit 7 Old data set

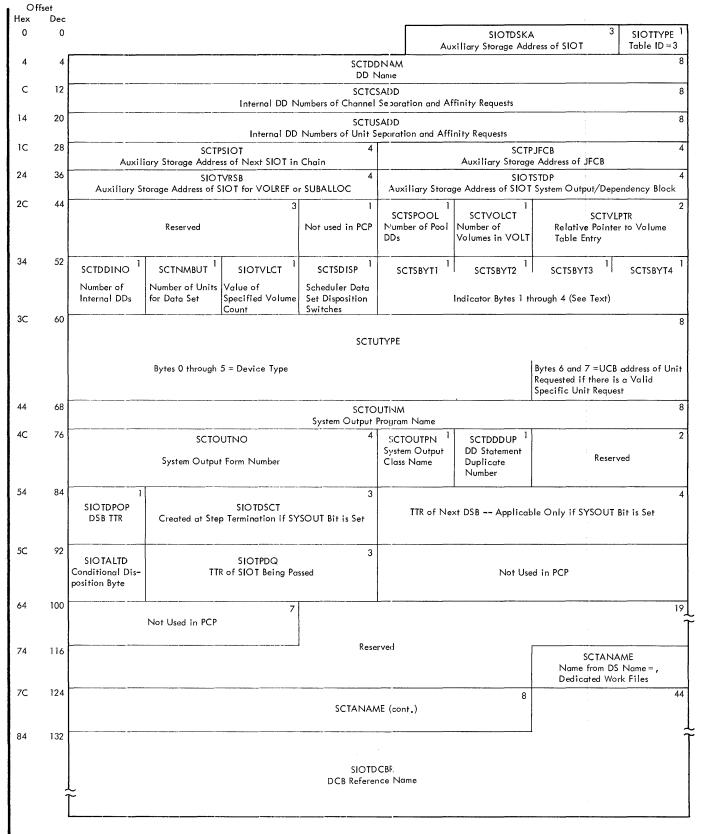
BYTE 59: Status Byte 4 (SCTSBYT4)

Bit 0 Set by reader/interpreter to indicate GDG single Bit 1 SIOT created for GDG all Bit 2 Volume serial was found in passed data set queue (PDQ) Bit 4 Step processed Intra-step volume affinity Bit 5 Bit 6 Data set is in PDQ 1 = old or modified data Bit 7 set

0 = new data set

BYTE 92: Conditional Disposition

- Status Byte (SIOTALTD)
- Bits 0-2 Reserved
- Bit 3 This bit is set at Restart time to indicate that this DD is not
- private. Keep data set Bit 4
- Bit 5 Delete data set
- Bit 6 Catalog data set
- Bit 7 Uncatalog data set





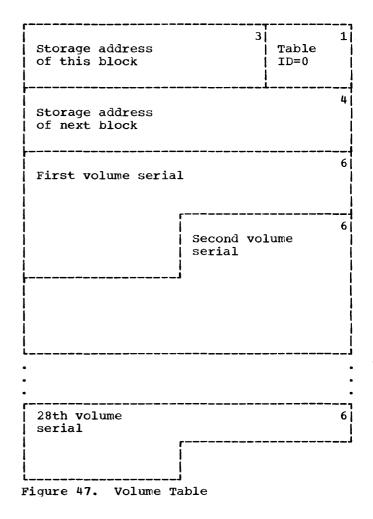
3 Storage address of this SMB	Table ID=5		ress of next SMI last SMB in chai		1
Not used	4 Pointer to next availab byte	1 le Status byte	1 Part of 5 first message		
First mes		Varia	able Status byte	1	
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·					
Last mess	age		Varia	able Zero aft last message	1 er

System Message Block

The system message block (SMB), shown in Figure 46, temporarily stores all control statements, programmer messages, and diagnostic error messages before they are printed via the system output writer routine. The interpreter control routine creates and initializes one or more SMBs for each job step. Initiator/terminator routines also may add messages to the SMB. The chain address of the next SMB is given in bytes 4 through 6 of each table but the last, resulting in a chain of SMBs for each job. The status byte of each block concerns the following block, and contains the message length, zero if there are no more messages, or all ones if a data set block follows.

Volume Table

The volume table (VOLT), shown in Figure 47, consists of a series of chained blocks, and contains the list of volume serial numbers to be used in a given step. Use of the list reduces the number of times that the SYS1.SYSJOBQE data set must be referenced during allocation. The table is built by the DD routine for each step, and is modified by the JFCB housekeeping routine. The maximum extent of each block of the table is 176 bytes, and the maximum number of volumes listed per block is 28.

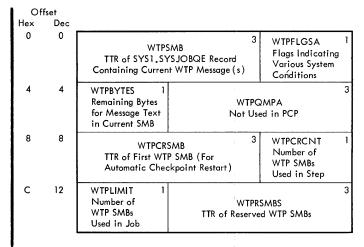


Appendix B: Tables and Work Areas 81

Write-to-Programmer Control Block

The write-to-programmer control block (WTPCB) depicted in Figure 48 is a 16-byte area containing the information required for adding programmer messages to the processing program's message class output data set. This block is located through a pointer contained in the Job Step Control Block (JSCB) which, in turn, is located through a pointer contained in the Task Control Block (TCB). Conditions reflected by the presence of 1 (switch on) in each bit of the WTPFLGSA field are:

- BIT CONDITION
- 0 Job Queue I/O problem.
- 1 "Limit exceeded" message issued.
- 2 Step contains SYSOUT.
- 3 Return from WTP third load to second load.
- 4 "No more SMBs" message issued.
- 5 Last SMB allowable for this job has been used.
- 6 WTP has been invoked for this step.
- 7 Routing code other than WTP encountered.



• Figure 48. Write-To-Programmer Control Block

This appendix lists job management load modules and indicates the assembly modules that are processed by the linkage editor into each load module during system generation. Included is a separate list that shows the load modules in which each assembly module is contained.

Job management routines for sequential scheduling systems are packaged in three configurations: 18K, 44K, and 100K (where K is 1024 bytes of main storage). The numbers represent the maximum amount of main storage occupied by job management routines and work areas at any time. All three job management configurations function identically but differ in both the number of their load modules and the number of assembly modules within each load module. Job management routines occupy the dynamic portion of main storage alternately with processing programs, and therefore these size designations bear a direct relationship to the main storage required for each configuration.

Load Modules

In each configuration, all load modules are contained in three data sets: SYS1.NUCLEUS, SYS1.SVCLIB, and SYS1. LINKLIB. These data sets also contain other parts of the control program. The load modules in the first two data sets remain the same for all three job management configurations, but the SYS1.LINKLIB data set contains a different set of load modules for each configuration, depending on which one was selected at system generation time. In the 18K configuration, LINK-LIB contains 56 load modules; in the 44K configuration, it contains 42 load modules; and in the 100K configuration, 37 load modules.

Charts 54 through 56 show the control flow among load modules. The decision to transfer control (XCTL) to a particular succeeding load module is made in the previous load module. Each subsequent module loaded in response to an XCTL macro instruction is read into main storage directly over the previous load module. Such load modules are read into the lownumbered end of the dynamic, or problemprogram, area of main storage.

Modules that are brought into storage with LINK macro instructions and LOAD macro instructions occupy separate storage areas within the problem program area; such modules are shown on the control-flow charts. Because storage is used in this manner, the load module lists may be used with Charts 54, 55 or 56 to determine the approximate layout of main storage at different times during the execution of job management routines. Other items present in the problem program area at the same time as the load modules are not shown on the control flow charts because, although these items are necessary, control is not passed among them. They are, generally, the tables and control blocks, work areas, access methods, buffers, and register save areas.

In the following load module lists, entry points are shown if a load module contains more than one assembly module. If only one assembly module is named, the entry point is the same as the assembly module's control section (CSECT) name given in the <u>Assembly Modules and Control Sections</u> table in this appendix.

LOAD MODULES CONTAINED IN THE SYS1.NUCLEUS DATA SET

The load modules and assembly modules in the following list are contained in the SYS1.NUCLEUS data set, and are always present in the nucleus, or fixed area of main storage, regardless of the job management configuration.

Load Module Name: IEANUCO1 Assembly Modules: IEEBC1PE External interrupt routine. IEECIRO1 Console interrupt routine. IEERSCO1 Master scheduler buffers, switches, input/output block (IOB), event control block (ECB), channel control word (CCW), and data extent block (DEB). This load module forms master scheduler resident main storage in the nucleus area when the primary or alternate console (1052) is used.
IEECIR01 Console interrupt routine. IEERSC01 Master scheduler buffers, switches, input/output block (IOB), event control block (ECB), channel control word (CCW), and data extent block (DEB). This load module forms master scheduler resident main storage in the nucleus area when the primary or alternate console (1052) is used.
IEERSC01 Master scheduler buffers, switches, input/output block (IOB), event control block (ECB), channel control word (CCW), and data extent block (DEB). This load module forms master scheduler resident main storage in the nucleus area when the primary or alternate console (1052) is used.
switches, input/output block (IOB), event control block (ECB), channel control word (CCW), and data extent block (DEB). This load module forms master scheduler resident main storage in the nucleus area when the primary or alternate console (1052) is used.
(IOB), event control block (ECB), channel control word (CCW), and data extent block (DEB). This load module forms master scheduler resident main storage in the nucleus area when the primary or alternate console (1052) is used.
(ECB), channel control word (CCW), and data extent block (DEB). This load module forms master scheduler resident main storage in the nucleus area when the primary or alternate console (1052) is used.
(CCW), and data extent block (DEB). This load module forms master scheduler resident main storage in the nucleus area when the primary or alternate console (1052) is used.
(DEB). This load module forms master scheduler resident main storage in the nucleus area when the primary or alternate console (1052) is used.
master scheduler resident main storage in the nucleus area when the primary or alternate console (1052) is used.
storage in the nucleus area when the primary or alternate console (1052) is used.
the primary or alternate console (1052) is used.
(1052) is used.
IEERSR01 Master scheduler buffers.
IEERSR01 Master scheduler buffers, switches, IOB, ECB, CCW, and
DEB. This load module forms
master scheduler resident main
storage in the nucleus area when
the composite console is used.
IEFDPOST Unsolicited interrupt routine.
IEFKRESA Table store subroutine work
area.
IEFWTPOA Write-to-programmer control
block (WTPCB) and job step con-
trol block (JSCB).

Appendix C: Load Modules and Assembly Modules 83

LOAD MODULES CONTAINED IN THE SYS1.SVCLIB Load Module Name: IGC0103E DATA SET Assembly Modules: IEEWTC01 The load modules and assembly modules in the following list are contained in the SYS1.SVCLIB data set, and are called in IEEWTR01 response to SVC instructions. Load Module Name: IGC0003D Assemply Modules: IEEMXC01 Master command EXCP routine (Part 1) -- primary/alternate console. IEEMXR01 Master command EXCP routine (Part 1) -- composite console. Load Module Name: IGC0003E Assembly Modules: IEEWTC00 Write-to-operator (WTO) routine -- primary/alternate console. IEEWTR00 Write-to-operator (WTO) routine -- composite console. Load Module Name: IGC0003F Assembly Module: IEEBH1PÊ Not used in sequential scheduling system. Load Module Name: IGC00090 Assembly Module: IEFXMPCP Transient queue manager I/O and SET record assignment routine. Used by WTP. Load Module Name: IGC0103D Assembly Modules: IGC0103D Command processing routine for MOUNT, VARY ONLINE/OFFLINE, and UNLOAD. This routine issues an XCTL to IGC0203D if command is other than listed." IGC0203D Command processing routine for 'DISPLAY JOBNAMES, STOP JOE-NAMES, CANCEL' (SHIFT command not used primary control

(WTOR) routine -- composite console. Load Module Name: IGC0203E Assembly Module: IEFWTP00 Write-to-programmer (WTP) initialization. Load Module Name: IGC0303E Assembly Module: IEFWTP01 Write-to-programmer (WTP) message processing. Load Module Name: IGC0403E Assembly Module: Write-to-programmer (WTP) error IEFWTP02 routine. MODULES CONTAINED IN THE SYS1.LINKLIB DATA

Write-to-operator-with-reply

Write-to-operator-with-reply

(WTOR) routine -- primary/

alternate console.

The load modules and assembly modules in the following lists are contained in the SYS1.LINKLIB data set. Separate lists are provided for each of the three Job Management packaging configurations. The load modules within each configuration and the assembly modules within each load module are listed in alphameric order.

Any load module which contains IEFACTLK, IEFACTRT, and IEFWAD, may contain instead IEFACTFK if the system generation option for no accounting routine is specified.

18K CONFIGURATION

Load Module Name: DEVNAMET Entry Point: DEVNAMET Assembly Module: IEFWMAS1 Device Name Table.

program.)

Load Module Name: DEVMASKT Entry Point: DEVMASKT Assembly Module: IEFWMSKA Device Mask Table.

Load Module Name: IEEFAULT Alias: IEEGK1GM Assembly Module: ILEGK1GM Fault routine, issues Master Scheduler messages.

Load Module Name: IEEJFCB Alias: IEEIC3JF Assembly Module: Contains preformatted JFCB for IEEIC3JF one START command.

Load Module Name: IEESET Alias: IEEGES01 Assembly Module: Master Scheduler SET Command IEEGES01 routine.

Load Module Name: IEESJFCB Alias: IEEIC2NQ Entry Point: IEEIC2NQ

Assembly Module: IEEIC2NQ Saves START command JFCBs. IESQMSSS Table Store subroutine. Load Module Name: IEESTART Alias: IEEIC1PE Entry Point: IEEIC1PE Assembly Modules: IEEREADER Start Reader routine. Process START and STOP WTR IEESTART commands. IEEWRITER Start Writer routine. Load Module Name: IEETIME Alias: IEEQOT00 Assembly Module: IEEQOT00 Sets time and date. Load Module Name: IEFALOC1 Alias: IEFXA IEFXJ000 Alias: Entry Point: IEFXA Assembly Modules: IEFCVFAR Linkage to IEFMCVOL IEFQMSSS Table Store subroutine. IEFWAFAK Linkage to IEFWA000 (in IEFALOC2 load module). IEFWCFAK Linkage to IEFWCIMP (in IEFALOC3 load module). IEFXAMSG Contains Initiator/Terminator messages. IEFXCSSS Allocation Control routine. IEFXJIMP Allocation Error Recovery routine. IEFXJMSG Contains Initiator/Terminator messages. Linkage to IEFYNIMP (in IEFSTERM IEFYNFAK load module). IEFYSSMB Message Enqueuing routine. Load Module Name: IEFALOC2 Alias: IEFWA000 Entry Point: IEFWA000 Assembly Modules: IEFDEVPT Device bit pattern. IEFSCAN Bit pattern scan routine. IEFSD006 Converts record number to logical track address (TTR). IEFSGOPT System generation option indicators. IEFV15XL Allocation Error routine. Demand Allocation routine. IEFWA000 IEFWCFAK Linkage to IEFWCIMP (in IEFALOC3 load module). IEFWMSKA Device mask table. Passes control to Decision Allo-IEFWSWIN cation or Automatic Volume Recognition (AVR) routine. IEFXJFAK Linkage to IEFXCSSS (in IEFALOC1 load module). IEFXVFAK Linkage to IEFXV001 (in IEFALOC4 load module). Device Strikeout routine. IEFX300A Linkage to IEFX5000L (in IEFX5FAK IEFX5000 load module).

Load Module Name: IEFALOC3 Alias: IEFWC000 Entry Point: IEFWC000 Assembly Modules: IEFWCIMP TIOT Construction routine. Linkage to IEFWD000 (in IEFALOC4 IEFWDFAK load module). Separation Strikeout routine. IEFXH000 IEFXJFAK Linkage to IEFXCSSS (in IEFALOC1 load module). Load Module Name: IEFALOC4 Alias: IEFWD000 Alias: IEFXV001 Entry Point: IEFWD000 Assembly Modules: IEFCVFAK Linkage to IEFMCVOL. IEFDEVPT Device bit pattern. IEFOMSSS Table Store subroutine. IEFSCAN Bit pattern scan routine. IEFSD006 Converts record number to logical track address (TTR). IEFV15XL Allocation Error routine. IEFWD000 External Action routine. Message directory for External IEFWD001 Action routine. IEFXKIMP Allocation Error Non-recovery routine. IEFXKMSG Contains Initiator/Terminator messages. Linkage to IEFXT000 (in IEFALCC5 IEFXTFAK load module). TEFVMSG Automatic Volume Recognition (AVR) Message routine. Automatic Volume Recognition IEFXVNSL (AVR) Nonstandard Label routine. IEFXV001 Automatic Volume Recognition (AVR) routine. IEFXV002 AVR Volume Serial Number Reading routine. IEFX1FAK Linkage to IEFXJIMP (in IEFALOC1 load module). IEFX2FAK Linkage to IEFX5000 (in IEFALOC2 load module). Linkage to IEFWCIMP (in IEFALCC3 IEFX3FAK load module). IEFX300A Device Strikeout routine. IEFYNFAK Linkage to IEFYNIMP (in IEFSTERM load module). IEFYSSMB Message Enqueuing routine. Load Module Name: IEFALOC5 Alias: IEFXT000 Entry Point: IEFXT000 Assembly Modules: IEFCVFAK Linkage to IEFMCVOL Table Store subroutine. IEFQMSSS Converts record number to logic-IEFSD006 al track address (TTR). Linkage to IEFWD000 (in IEFALOC4 IEFWDFAK load module). IEFW41SD Exit to IEK04FAK (in this load module). IEFXKIMP Allocation Error Non-recovery routine. Contains Initiator/Terminator IEFXKMSG messages. IEFXTDMY Queue Overflow routine.

Appendix C: Load Modules and Assembly Modules 85

IEFXTMSG	Contains Initiator/Terminator
TURNERAAD	messages.
IEFXT00D	Space Request routine.
IEFXT002 IEFXT003	TIOT Compression routine. DASDM Error Recovery routine.
IEFYNFAK	Linkage to IEFYNIMP (in IEFSTERM
The INFAR	load module).
IEFYSSMB	Message Enqueuing routine.
IEF04FAK	Linkage to IEFSD004 (in IEFAC-
	TACH load module).
Load Module	e Name: IEFATACH
Alias: IE	FSD004
Entry Point	t: IEFSD004
Assembly M	odules:
IEFQMSSS	Table Store subroutine.
IEFSD004	Step Initiation routine, with
	exit to processing program.
IEFSD006	Converts record number to logic-
	al track address (TTR).
IEFSD007	Call to Table Store subroutine.
IEFSD010	Dequeues and writes out system
	message blocks (SMBs).
Tood Modul	
Assembly M	e Name: IEFBR14
IEFBR14	Branch 1/
ILF DRI4	branch 14.
Load Module	e_Name: IEFCNTRL
Alias: IE	
Alias: IE Alias: IE	FVHCB
Alias: IE	
Alias: IE	FVHEB
Alias: IE	FVHEB t: IEFVHEB
Alias: IE Entry Point Assembly Mo	FVHEB t: IEFVHEB odules:
Alias: IE Entry Point Assembly Mo	FVHEB L: IEFVHEB
Alias: IE Entry Point Assembly Mo	FVHEB t: IEFVHEB odules: Linkage to IEFVFA (in IEFVHH load module).
Alias: IE Entry Point Assembly Mo	FVHEB t: IEFVHEB odules: Linkage to IEFVFA (in IEFVHH load module). Linkage to IEFVHB (in IEFVHH
Alias: IE Entry Point Assembly Ma IEFFAFAK IEFHBFAK	FVHEB t: IEFVHEB odules: Linkage to IEFVFA (in IEFVHH load module). Linkage to IEFVHB (in IEFVHH load module).
Alias: IE Entry Point Assembly Ma IEFFAFAK	FVHEB t: IEFVHEB odules: Linkage to IEFVFA (in IEFVHH load module). Linkage to IEFVHB (in IEFVHH load module). Linkage to IEFVHEC (in IEFVHH
Alias: IE Entry Point Assembly Ma IEFFAFAK IEFHBFAK IEFHECFK	FVHEB t: IEFVHEB odules: Linkage to IEFVFA (in IEFVHH load module). Linkage to IEFVHB (in IEFVHH load module). Linkage to IEFVHEC (in IEFVHH load module).
Alias: IE Entry Point Assembly Ma IEFFAFAK IEFHBFAK	FVHEB t: IEFVHEB odules: Linkage to IEFVFA (in IEFVHH load module). Linkage to IEFVHB (in IEFVHH load module). Linkage to IEFVHEC (in IEFVHH load module). Linkage to IEFVHH (in IEFVHH
Alias: IE Entry Point Assembly Ma IEFFAFAK IEFHBFAK IEFHECFK IEFHHFAK	FVHEB t: IEFVHEB odules: Linkage to IEFVFA (in IEFVHH load module). Linkage to IEFVHB (in IEFVHH load module). Linkage to IEFVHEC (in IEFVHH load module). Linkage to IEFVHH (in IEFVHH load module).
Alias: IE Entry Point Assembly Ma IEFFAFAK IEFHBFAK IEFHECFK	FVHEB t: IEFVHEB odules: Linkage to IEFVFA (in IEFVHH load module). Linkage to IEFVHB (in IEFVHH load module). Linkage to IEFVHEC (in IEFVHH load module). Linkage to IEFVHH (in IEFVHH load module). Linkage to IEFVHL (in IEFVHH
Alias: IE Entry Point Assembly Ma IEFFAFAK IEFHBFAK IEFHECFK IEFHHFAK IEFHLFAK	FVHEB t: IEFVHEB odules: Linkage to IEFVFA (in IEFVHH load module). Linkage to IEFVHB (in IEFVHH load module). Linkage to IEFVHEC (in IEFVHH load module). Linkage to IEFVHH (in IEFVHH load module). Linkage to IEFVHL (in IEFVHH load module).
Alias: IE Entry Point Assembly Ma IEFFAFAK IEFHBFAK IEFHECFK IEFHHFAK	FVHEB t: IEFVHEB odules: Linkage to IEFVFA (in IEFVHH load module). Linkage to IEFVHB (in IEFVHH load module). Linkage to IEFVHEC (in IEFVHH load module). Linkage to IEFVHH (in IEFVHH load module). Linkage to IEFVHL (in IEFVHH load module). Linkage to IEF7KPXX (in IEFCOMMD
Alias: IE Entry Point Assembly Mo IEFFAFAK IEFHBFAK IEFHECFK IEFHHFAK IEFHLFAK IEFHLFAK	FVHEB t: IEFVHEB odules: Linkage to IEFVFA (in IEFVHH load module). Linkage to IEFVHB (in IEFVHH load module). Linkage to IEFVHEC (in IEFVHH load module). Linkage to IEFVHH (in IEFVHH load module). Linkage to IEFVHL (in IEFVHH load module). Linkage to IEF7KPXX (in IEFCOMMD load module).
Alias: IED Entry Point Assembly Mo IEFFAFAK IEFHBFAK IEFHECFK IEFHHFAK IEFHLFAK IEFHLFAK IEFHMFAK IEFHMFAK	FVHEB t: IEFVHEB odules: Linkage to IEFVFA (in IEFVHH load module). Linkage to IEFVHB (in IEFVHH load module). Linkage to IEFVHEC (in IEFVHH load module). Linkage to IEFVHH (in IEFVHH load module). Linkage to IEF7KPLL (in IEFVHH load module). Linkage to IEF7KPXX (in IEFCOMMD load module). Table Store subroutine.
Alias: IE Entry Point Assembly Mo IEFFAFAK IEFHBFAK IEFHECFK IEFHHFAK IEFHLFAK IEFHLFAK	FVHEB t: IEFVHEB odules: Linkage to IEFVFA (in IEFVHH load module). Linkage to IEFVHB (in IEFVHH load module). Linkage to IEFVHEC (in IEFVHH load module). Linkage to IEFVHH (in IEFVHH load module). Linkage to IEF7KPXX (in IEFCOMMD load module). Table Store subroutine. Builds Interpreter error system
Alias: IE Entry Point Assembly Ma IEFFAFAK IEFHBFAK IEFHECFK IEFHHFAK IEFHLFAK IEFHMFAK IEFHMFAK IEFYGMSSS IEFVGMSS	FVHEB t: IEFVHEB odules: Linkage to IEFVFA (in IEFVHH load module). Linkage to IEFVHB (in IEFVHH load module). Linkage to IEFVHEC (in IEFVHH load module). Linkage to IEFVHH (in IEFVHH load module). Linkage to IEFVHL (in IEFVHH load module). Linkage to IEF7KPXX (in IEFCOMMD load module). Table Store subroutine. Builds Interpreter error system message blocks (SMBs).
Alias: IED Entry Point Assembly Mo IEFFAFAK IEFHBFAK IEFHECFK IEFHHFAK IEFHLFAK IEFHLFAK IEFHMFAK IEFHMFAK	FVHEB t: IEFVHEB odules: Linkage to IEFVFA (in IEFVHH load module). Linkage to IEFVHB (in IEFVHH load module). Linkage to IEFVHEC (in IEFVHH load module). Linkage to IEFVHH (in IEFVHH load module). Linkage to IEF7KPXX (in IEFCOMMD load module). Linkage to IEF7KPXX (in IEFCOMMD load module). Table Store subroutine. Builds Interpreter error system message blocks (SMBs). Performs input stream or proclib
Alias: IE Entry Point Assembly Ma IEFFAFAK IEFHBFAK IEFHECFK IEFHHFAK IEFHLFAK IEFHMFAK IEFHMFAK IEFYGMSSS IEFVGMSS	FVHEB t: IEFVHEB odules: Linkage to IEFVFA (in IEFVHH load module). Linkage to IEFVHB (in IEFVHH load module). Linkage to IEFVHEC (in IEFVHH load module). Linkage to IEFVHH (in IEFVHH load module). Linkage to IEFVHL (in IEFVHH load module). Linkage to IEF7KPXX (in IEFCOMMD load module). Table Store subroutine. Builds Interpreter error system message blocks (SMBs). Performs input stream or proclib I/O.
Alias: IEI Entry Point Assembly Ma IEFFAFAK IEFHBFAK IEFHECFK IEFHHFAK IEFHLFAK IEFHMFAK IEFHMFAK IEFVMA IEFVHA	FVHEB t: IEFVHEB odules: Linkage to IEFVFA (in IEFVHH load module). Linkage to IEFVHB (in IEFVHH load module). Linkage to IEFVHEC (in IEFVHH load module). Linkage to IEFVHH (in IEFVHH load module). Linkage to IEF7KPXX (in IEFCOMMD load module). Linkage to IEF7KPXX (in IEFCOMMD load module). Table Store subroutine. Builds Interpreter error system message blocks (SMBs). Performs input stream or proclib
Alias: IEI Entry Point Assembly Ma IEFFAFAK IEFHBFAK IEFHECFK IEFHHFAK IEFHLFAK IEFHMFAK IEFHMFAK IEFVMA IEFVHA	FVHEB t: IEFVHEB odules: Linkage to IEFVFA (in IEFVHH load module). Linkage to IEFVHB (in IEFVHH load module). Linkage to IEFVHEC (in IEFVHH load module). Linkage to IEFVHH (in IEFVHH load module). Linkage to IEFVHL (in IEFVHH load module). Linkage to IEF7KPXX (in IEFCOMMD load module). Table Store subroutine. Builds Interpreter error system message blocks (SMBs). Performs input stream or proclib I/O. Sets reader end-of-file (EOF)
Alias: IEI Entry Point Assembly Ma IEFFAFAK IEFHBFAK IEFHECFK IEFHHFAK IEFHHFAK IEFHMFAK IEFFMFAK IEFVMAA IEFVMAA	FVHEB t: IEFVHEB odules: Linkage to IEFVFA (in IEFVHH load module). Linkage to IEFVHB (in IEFVHH load module). Linkage to IEFVHEC (in IEFVHH load module). Linkage to IEFVHH (in IEFVHH load module). Linkage to IEFVHL (in IEFVHH load module). Linkage to IEF7KPXX (in IEFCOMMD load module). Table Store subroutine. Builds Interpreter error system message blocks (SMBs). Performs input stream or proclib I/O. Sets reader end-of-file (EOF) conditions.
Alias: IEI Entry Point Assembly Ma IEFFAFAK IEFHBFAK IEFHECFK IEFHHFAK IEFHHFAK IEFHMFAK IEFFMFAK IEFVMAA IEFVMAA	FVHEB t: IEFVHEB odules: Linkage to IEFVFA (in IEFVHH load module). Linkage to IEFVHB (in IEFVHH load module). Linkage to IEFVHEC (in IEFVHH load module). Linkage to IEFVHH (in IEFVHH load module). Linkage to IEFVHL (in IEFVHH load module). Linkage to IEF7KPXX (in IEFCOMMD load module). Table Store subroutine. Builds Interpreter error system message blocks (SMBs). Performs input stream or proclib I/O. Sets reader end-of-file (EOF) conditions. Checks input for valid continuation. Identifies control statement
Alias: IEI Entry Point Assembly Ma IEFFAFAK IEFHBFAK IEFHECFK IEFHHFAK IEFHHFAK IEFHLFAK IEFFNFAK IEFVMA IEFVHA IEFVHA IEFVHC	FVHEB t: IEFVHEB odules: Linkage to IEFVFA (in IEFVHH load module). Linkage to IEFVHB (in IEFVHH load module). Linkage to IEFVHEC (in IEFVHH load module). Linkage to IEFVHH (in IEFVHH load module). Linkage to IEFVHL (in IEFVHH load module). Linkage to IEF7KPXX (in IEFCOMMD load module). Table Store subroutine. Builds Interpreter error system message blocks (SMBs). Performs input stream or proclib I/O. Sets reader end-of-file (EOF) conditions. Checks input for valid continuation. Identifies control statement verbs and performs procedure
Alias: IEI Entry Point Assembly Ma IEFFAFAK IEFHBFAK IEFHBFAK IEFHHFAK IEFHHFAK IEFHLFAK IEFHMFAK IEFVMAA IEFVHA IEFVHAA IEFVHC IEFVHCB	FVHEB t: IEFVHEB odules: Linkage to IEFVFA (in IEFVHH load module). Linkage to IEFVHB (in IEFVHH load module). Linkage to IEFVHEC (in IEFVHH load module). Linkage to IEFVHH (in IEFVHH load module). Linkage to IEFVHL (in IEFVHH load module). Linkage to IEF7KPXX (in IEFCOMMD load module). Table Store subroutine. Builds Interpreter error system message blocks (SMBs). Performs input stream or proclib I/O. Sets reader end-of-file (EOF) conditions. Checks input for valid continuation. Identifies control statement verbs and performs procedure modification.
Alias: IEI Entry Point Assembly Ma IEFFAFAK IEFHBFAK IEFHECFK IEFHHFAK IEFHHFAK IEFHLFAK IEFHMFAK IEFVMAA IEFVHA IEFVHAA IEFVHC IEFVHCB IEFVHE	FVHEB t: IEFVHEB odules: Linkage to IEFVFA (in IEFVHH load module). Linkage to IEFVHB (in IEFVHH load module). Linkage to IEFVHEC (in IEFVHH load module). Linkage to IEFVHH (in IEFVHH load module). Linkage to IEFVHL (in IEFVHH load module). Linkage to IEF7KPXX (in IEFCOMMD load module). Table Store subroutine. Builds Interpreter error system message blocks (SMBs). Performs input stream or proclib I/O. Sets reader end-of-file (EOF) conditions. Checks input for valid continuation. Identifies control statement verbs and performs procedure modification. Job Router routine.
Alias: IEI Entry Point Assembly Mo IEFFAFAK IEFHBFAK IEFHECFK IEFHHFAK IEFHLFAK IEFHLFAK IEFHMFAK IEFVMAA IEFVHAA IEFVHAA IEFVHC IEFVHCB	FVHEB t: IEFVHEB odules: Linkage to IEFVFA (in IEFVHH load module). Linkage to IEFVHB (in IEFVHH load module). Linkage to IEFVHEC (in IEFVHH load module). Linkage to IEFVHH (in IEFVHH load module). Linkage to IEFVHL (in IEFVHH load module). Linkage to IEF7KPXX (in IEFCOMMD load module). Table Store subroutine. Builds Interpreter error system message blocks (SMBs). Performs input stream or proclib I/O. Sets reader end-of-file (EOF) conditions. Checks input for valid continuation. Identifies control statement verbs and performs procedure modification. Job Router routine. Pre-scan routine.
Alias: IEI Entry Point Assembly Ma IEFFAFAK IEFHBFAK IEFHECFK IEFHHFAK IEFHLFAK IEFHLFAK IEFHMFAK IEFVMAA IEFVHA IEFVHAA IEFVHC IEFVHCB IEFVHEB IEFVHES	FVHEB t: IEFVHEB odules: Linkage to IEFVFA (in IEFVHH load module). Linkage to IEFVHB (in IEFVHH load module). Linkage to IEFVHEC (in IEFVHH load module). Linkage to IEFVHH (in IEFVHH load module). Linkage to IEFVHL (in IEFVHH load module). Linkage to IEF7KPXX (in IEFCOMMD load module). Table Store subroutine. Builds Interpreter error system message blocks (SMBs). Performs input stream or proclib I/O. Sets reader end-of-file (EOF) conditions. Checks input for valid continuation. Identifies control statement verbs and performs procedure modification. Job Router routine. Pre-scan routine. DD* Error routine.
Alias: IEI Entry Point Assembly Ma IEFFAFAK IEFHBFAK IEFHECFK IEFHHFAK IEFHLFAK IEFHLFAK IEFHMFAK IEFVMAA IEFVHA IEFVHAA IEFVHC IEFVHCB IEFVHCB IEFVHCB IEFVHCB IEFVHQ	FVHEB t: IEFVHEB odules: Linkage to IEFVFA (in IEFVHH load module). Linkage to IEFVHB (in IEFVHH load module). Linkage to IEFVHEC (in IEFVHH load module). Linkage to IEFVHH (in IEFVHH load module). Linkage to IEFVHL (in IEFVHH load module). Linkage to IEF7KPXX (in IEFCOMMD load module). Table Store subroutine. Builds Interpreter error system message blocks (SMBs). Performs input stream or proclib I/O. Sets reader end-of-file (EOF) conditions. Checks input for valid continuation. Identifies control statement verbs and performs procedure modification. Job Router routine. Pre-scan routine. DP* Error routine. Table Store Interface routine.
Alias: IEI Entry Point Assembly Ma IEFFAFAK IEFHBFAK IEFHBFAK IEFHHFAK IEFHHFAK IEFHMFAK IEFVHAA IEFVHA IEFVHAA IEFVHC IEFVHCB IEFVHCB IEFVHQ IEFVHQ IEFVHQSS	FVHEB t: IEFVHEB odules: Linkage to IEFVFA (in IEFVHH load module). Linkage to IEFVHB (in IEFVHH load module). Linkage to IEFVHEC (in IEFVHH load module). Linkage to IEFVHH (in IEFVHH load module). Linkage to IEFVHL (in IEFVHH load module). Linkage to IEF7KPXX (in IEFCOMMD load module). Table Store subroutine. Builds Interpreter error system message blocks (SMBs). Performs input stream or proclib I/O. Sets reader end-of-file (EOF) conditions. Checks input for valid continuation. Identifies control statement verbs and performs procedure modification. Job Router routine. Pre-scan routine. DP* Error routine. Table Store Interface routine. Writes operator error messages.
Alias: IEI Entry Point Assembly Ma IEFFAFAK IEFHBFAK IEFHECFK IEFHHFAK IEFHLFAK IEFHLFAK IEFHMFAK IEFVMAA IEFVHA IEFVHAA IEFVHC IEFVHCB IEFVHCB IEFVHCB IEFVHCB IEFVHQ	FVHEB t: IEFVHEB odules: Linkage to IEFVFA (in IEFVHH load module). Linkage to IEFVHB (in IEFVHH load module). Linkage to IEFVHEC (in IEFVHH load module). Linkage to IEFVHH (in IEFVHH load module). Linkage to IEFVHL (in IEFVHH load module). Linkage to IEF7KPXX (in IEFCOMMD load module). Table Store subroutine. Builds Interpreter error system message blocks (SMBs). Performs input stream or proclib I/O. Sets reader end-of-file (EOF) conditions. Checks input for valid continuation. Identifies control statement verbs and performs procedure modification. Job Router routine. Pre-scan routine. DP* Error routine. Table Store Interface routine.

	le Name: IEFCOMMD				
	Alias: IEFVHM				
Entry Poi	nt: IEFVHM				
Assembly					
IEECNDUN	Prevents unresolved external				
	reference to IEEICN01.				
IEEILCDM					
TERMORAN	symbol after initialization.				
IEEMCR01	Master Command routine.				
IEFHAAFK	Linkage to IEFVHAA (in IEFCNTRL load module).				
IEFHAFAK					
TELUALAY	Linkage to IEFVHA (in IEFCNTRL load module).				
IEFOMSSS	Table Store subroutine.				
IEFSD006	Converts record number to logic-				
11,0000	al track address (TTR).				
IEFVGMSS	Builds Interpreter error system				
	message blocks (SMBs).				
IEFVHQ	Table Store Interface routine.				
IEFVHRSS	Writes operator error messages.				
IEF7KPXX	Input Stream Command routine.				
	-				
Load Modu	<u>ile Name: IEFCSA</u>				
Entry Poi	nt: IEFCSA				
Assembly					
IEPCSA	Reads JCL from console.				
	ile Name: IEFDD				
Alias: 1					
	nt: IEFVDA				
Assembly					
IEIGMFAK					
TENOMOCO	IEFVDA.				
IEFQMSSS IEFSD006	Table Store subroutine. Converts record number to logic-				
TELODOOO	al track address (TTR).				
IEFSD012	DD* Statement routine.				
IEFSD090	Assigns unit for system output				
10102070	(SYSOUT).				
IEFVDA	DD Card Scan routine.				
IEFVDDUM	Prevents unresolved IEFVDBSD				
	symbol.				
IEFVGI	Interpreter Dictionary Entry				
	routine.				
IEFVGK	Obtains parameter from internal				
	table built by IEFVFA.				
IEFVGS	Interpreter Dictionary Search				
	routine.				
IEFVGT	Checks validity of control card				
	parameters.				
IEFVHF	Entry point to IEFGMFAK. Final				
	exit from IEFVDA. Linkage to				
	IEFVGMEP (in IEFVGMSS load				
	module).				
IEFVHQ	Table Store Interface routine.				
IEFVHRSS	Writes operator error messages.				
T					
LOGA MOOU	le Name: IEFERROR				
Alias: 1					
	nt: IEFVMSGR				
Assembly					
IEFQMSSS					
IEFVMLS6	JFCB housekeeping, Error Message routine.				
IEFVMLS7					
	messages.				

IEFYNFAK Linkage to IEFYNIMP (in IEFSTERM load module). IEFYSSMB Message Enqueuing routine. Load Module Name: IEFEXEC Alias: IEFVEA Entry Point: IEFVEA Assembly Modules: IEFHFFAK Linkage to IEFVHF (in IEFVHH load module). IEFQMSSS Table Store subroutine. EXEC Card Scan routine. TEFVEA Interpreter Dictionary Entry IEFVGI routine. IEFVGK Obtains parameter from internal table built by IEFVFA. Builds Interpreter error system IEFVGMSS message blocks (SMBs). IEFVGS Interpreter Dictionary Search routine. IEFVGT Checks validity of control card parameters. IEFVHQ Table Store Interface routine. IEFVHRSS Writes operator error messages. Load Module Name: IEFIDUMP Entry Point: IEFIDUMP Assembly Modules: IEFIDMPM Contains Initiator/Terminator messages. IEFIDUMP Indicative Dump routine. IEFOMSSS Table Store subroutine. IEFYNFAK Linkage to IEFYNIMP (in IEFSTERM load module). IEFYSSMB Message Enqueuing routine. Load Module Name: IEFINTFC Alias: IEFKG Alias: IEFSD001 Alias: IEFSD008 Entry Point: IEFSD008 Assembly Modules: IEECNDUM Prevents unresolved external reference to IEEICN01. IEEILCDM Prevents unresolved IEEICCAN symbol after initialization. IEEMCR01 Master Command routine. Linkage to IEFVHAA (in IEFCNTRL IEFHAAFK load module). Linkage to IEFVHA (in IEFCNTRL IEFHAFAK load module). IEFHCBFK Linkage to IEFVHCB (in IEFCNTRL load module). IEFQMSSS Table Store subroutine. Interpreter entry to IEF09FAK or IEFSD001 to IEF23FAK. In case of restart, tests to determine if restarting step has been interpreted; if not, returns to interpreter. Converts record number to logic-IEFSD006 al track address (TTR). IEFSD007 Call to Table Store subroutine. IEFSD008 Initiator/Terminator to Interpreter interface. Enters interpreter to prepare for restart if necessary.

IEFVHQ Table Store Interface routine. IEFVHRSS Writes operator error messages. IEF09FAK Linkage to IEFSD009 (in IEFSELCT load module). IEF23FAK Linkage to IEFW23SD (in IEFJTRM1 load module). IEF7KGXX Interpreter-Initiator interface. Load Module Name: IEFJOB Alias: IEFVJA Entry Point: IEFVJA Assembly Modules: IEFHFFAK Linkage to IEFVHF (in IEFVHH load module). Table Store subroutine. IEFQMSSS IEFVGK Obtains parameter from internal table built by IEFVFA. IEFVGMSS Builds Interpreter error system message blocks (SMBs). Checks validity of control card IEFVGT parameters. IEFVHQ Table Store Interface routine. IEFVHRSS Writes operator error messages. IEFVJA Job Card Scan routine. Load Module Name: IEFJOBQE Alias: IEFINTQS Assembly Modules: IEFINTQA Initializes SYS1.SYSJOBCE data set. IEFSGOPT System generation option indicators. Load Module Name: IEFJTRM1 Alias: IEFW23SD Alias: IEFZA Entry Point: ILFZA Assembly Modules: IEFACTLK Linkage to user accounting routine. IEFACTRT Dummy, to be replaced by user accounting routine. IEFQMSSS Table Store subroutine. Writes accounting information to IEFWAD SYS1.ACCT data set. Initializes for job termination, TEFW23SD exits to IEFZAJB3 (in this load module). Linkage to IEFW31SD (in IEFJTRM2 IEFW31FK load module). Message Enqueuing routine. IEFYSSMB IEFZAJB3 Job Termination routine. IEFZGJB1 Disposition and Unallocation subroutine. IEFZGMSG Contains Initiator/Terminator messages. Call to ZPOQMGR1 subroutine (in IEFZHFAK IEFZGJB1 assembly module of this load module). IEFZHMSG Contains Initiator/Terminator messages. Load Module Name: IEFJTRM2 Alias: IEFW31SD Entry Point: IEFW31SD

Appendix C: Load Modules and Assembly Modules 87

Table Store subroutine.

Assembly Modules:

IEFQMSSS

IEFSD003	Passes control to IEFSD010, then	IEI
	to IEK08FAK (both in this load	
	module).	IE
IEFSD006	Converts record number to logic- al track address (TTR).	
IEFSD008	Call to Table Store subroutine.	
THESPOOL	Enters interpreter to prepare	
	for restart if necessary.	IE)
IEFSD010	Dequeues and writes out system	
	message blocks (SMBs).	T 73
IEFWTERM IEFW31SD	Job Ended Message routine. Exit to IEFSD003 (in this load	IEJ
101 (()100	module).	IE
IEF08FAK	Linkage to IEFSD008 (in IEFINTFC	
	load module).	
IEF35DUM	Prevents unresolved external reference to IEFS0035.	IE]
	reference to info0000.	IE
Load Modul	le Name: IEFMCVOL	
Alias: II		
Alias: II	EFCVOL2	IEI
Alias: II Entry Poin	EFCVOL3	IEI
Assembly M		TEI
IEFMCVOL	Sets up tables for mounting con-	IE
	trol volume.	
IEFQMSSS	Queue Manager Table Store	IEI
IEFVMFAK	subroutine. Linkage to IEFVMCVL (in IEFVMLS1	IEI
IDI VIII AK	assembly module).	TDI
IEFVMLS6	JFCB Housekeeping Error Message	IEI
	Processing routine.	
IEFVMLS7	Contains Initiator/Terminator	IEI
IEFVMMS1	messages. Linkage to IEFVM1 (in IEFVMLS1	IEI
	assembly module).	
IEFYNFAK	Linkage to IEFYNIMP.	IEI
IEFYSSMB	Message Enqueuing routine,	
	enqueues SMBs.	IE
Load Modul	le Name: IEFPRES	101
	nt: IEFPRES	IEI
Assembly M		
IEFDEVPT	-	IEI
IEFK1MSG IEFPRES	IEFPRES messages. Volume Attribute Initialization	IEI
	routine.	
IEFSCAN	Bit pattern scan routine.	
7		
Alias: II	Le Name: IEFPRINT	
Alias: SI		IEI
Assembly M		
IEFPRTXX	Tape SYSOUT to printer or punch.	IEI
		IEF
Load Modul	le Name: IEFSELCT	1.61
Alias: II	EFSD009, IEFVM1, IEFVMCVL	Loa
Entry Poir	nt: IEFSD009	Ali
Assembly M		Ali
IEFACTLK	Linkage to user accounting routine.	Ali Ali
IEFACTRT	Dummy, to be replaced by user	Ent
	accounting routine.	Ass
IEFCVFAK	5	IEI
IEFQMSSS IEFSD006	Table Store subroutine. Converts record number to logic-	IEI
TELODOOO	al track address (TTR).	TU
	JEWON WWWELOOD (IIII/)	

IEFSD009	Initializes
IEFSD059	Initiator/Terminator.
TENSDOSA	Checks that all SYSOUT classes requested by a job step have
	been made active. Passes con-
	trol to Job Separator routines if so indicated.
IEFSD088	Contains transition routine for
	SYSOUT Job Separator. Sets con-
IEFSD089	trol characters, etc. Contains PUT for Job Separator
	and error exit.
IEFSD094	Set up for Job Separator rou- tine. Control is given for
	classes A and B only.
IEFSD095	Block Letter routine for Job Separator.
IEFSEPAR	Dummy Job Separator routine to
	be replaced by user separator
IEFSGOPT	routine. System generation option
	indicators.
IEFVKIMP	Execute Statement Condition Code routine.
IEFVKMSG	Contains Initiator/Terminator
IEFVMLK5	messages.
TELVMERS	Linkage to IEFVMLS6 (in IEFERROR load module).
IEFVMLS1	JFCB housekeeping, Control
IEFVM2LS	routine. JFCB housekeeping, Fetch DCB
	routine.
IEFVM3LS	JFCB housekeeping, Generation Data Group (GDG) Single routine.
IEFVM4LS	JFCB housekeeping, Generation
	Data Group (GDG) All routine.
IEFVM5LS	JFCB housekeeping, Pattern Data Set Control Block (DSCB)
	routine.
IEFVM76	Processes passed, non-labeled tape data sets.
IEFWAD	Writes accounting information to
IEFWSTRT	SYS1.ACCT data set. Job started and job termination
IERWOIKI	message routine.
IEFW21SD	System Control routine. In case
	of restart, restores TT pointers from CVT and reads modified JCT
	from old queue. In case of step
	restart, moves tables from old to new queue.
IEFXAFAK	Linkage to IEFXCSSS (in IEFALOC1
IEFYNFAK	load module). Linkage to IEFYNIMP (in IEFSTERM
ILI INFAK	load module).
IEFYSSMB	Message Enqueuing routine.
Load Modul	e Name: IEFSTERM
Alias: GO	
Alias: IE Alias: IE	FVMCVL FVM1
Alias: IE	FYN
Entry Poin Assembly M	t: IEFSD011
IEFACTLK	Linkage to user accounting
TENACEDE	routine.
IEFACTRT	Dummy, to be replaced by user accounting routine.
	-

IEFIDFAK	Linkage to IEFIDUMP (in IEFIDUMP load module).	2
IEFOMSSS	Table Store subroutine.	
IEFSD002	Exit to IEF08FAK or IEF09FAK	
TEL SDOOZ		
	(both in this load module).	:
IEFSD006	Converts record number to logic-	
	al track address (TTR).	
IEFSD007	Call to Table Store subroutine.	
IEFSD011	Entry to Job Management from	
	Supervisor.	
IEFSD017	Places logical track address	
	(TTR) of first system message	
	block (CMD) into feb control	4
	block (SMB) into job control	4
	table (JCT).	
IEFVJIMP	Job Statement Condition Code	
	routine.	
TERUTMOO	Contains Initiator/Terminator	-
IEFVJMSG		4
	messages.	
IEFWAD	Writes accounting information to	
	SYS1.ACCT data set.	
IEFW22SD		-
TELWZZED	Passes control to IEFYNIMP (in	4
	this load module), then to	
	IEFSD002 (in this load module)	
	or to IEFZAJB3 (in IEFJTRM1 load	1
	module).	
IEFW42SD	Passes control to IEFIDUMP (in	1.
	IEFIDUMP load module) if neces-	
	sary, or to IEFYNIMP (in this	-
	module).	
IEFYNIMP	Step Termination routine.	
IEFYNMSG	Contains Initiator/Terminator	
	messages.	
	5	2
IEFYPJB3	Step Data Set Driver routine.	- 1
IEFYPMSG	Contains Initiator/Terminator	
	messages.	
IEFYSSMB	Message Enqueuing routine.	
IEFZAFAK	Linkage to IEFZAJB3 (in IEFJTRM1	
TEL PALAV		
	load module).	
I EF ZGMSG	Contains Initiator/Terminator	
	messages.	
IEFZGST1	Disposition subroutine. Per-	
TELTOSIT	bisposicion subjoucine. Fer	
	forms special disposition pro-	
	cessing for step to be	
	restarted.	
IEFZGST2	Unallocation subroutine. Per-	
1.64.76917		
	forms special unallocation pro-	
	cessing for step to be	
	restarted.	
IEFZHMSG	Contains Initiator/Terminator	
TEL TIMOG		
	messages.	
IEF08FAK	Linkage to IEFSD008 (in IEFINTFC	
	load module).	
IEF09FAK	Linkage to IEFSD009 (in IEFSELCT	
THE OLDE	load module).	
	Ioau mouure).	
Load Modu	le Name: IEFVGMSS	
Alias: II		
	nt: IEFVGMEP	
Assembly M	Modules:	
IEFQMSSS	Table Store subroutine.	
IEFVGMEP	Calls IEFVGMSS to write messages	
TEL AGUEL		
	for IEFVDA.	
IEFVGMSS	Builds Interpreter error system	
	message blocks (SMBs).	
TEEVUO	Table Store Interface routine.	
IEFVHQ		
IEFVHRSS	Writes operator error messages.	

Load Module Name: IEFVGM1 Assembly Module: IEFVGM1 Contains Interpreter messages. Load Module Name: IEFVGM2 Assembly Module: IEFVGM2 Contains Interpreter messages. . -Load Module Name: IEFVGM17 Assembly Module: IEFVGM17 Contains Interpreter messages. Load Module Name: IEFVGM18 Assembly Module: IEFVGM18 Contains Interpreter messages. Load Module Name: IEFVGM70 Assembly Module: IEFVGM70 Contains Interpreter messages. Load Module Name: IEFVGM71 Assembly Module: IEFVGM71 Contains Interpreter messages. Load Module Name: IEFVGM78 Assembly Module: IEFVGM78 Contains Interpreter messages. Load Module Name: IEFVHH Alias: 1EFVFA Alias: IEFVHB Alias: IEFVHEC Alias: IEFVHF Alias: IEFVHL Entry Point: IEFVHH Assembly Modules: User exit at Interpreter time. IEFACT Linkage to IEFVDA (in IEFDD load IEFDAFAK module). IEFEAFAK Linkage to IEFVEA (in IEFEXEC load module). IEFHAFAK Linkage to IEFVHA (in IEFCNIRL load module). IEFHCBFK Linkage to IEFVHCB (in IEFCNTRL load module). IEFHCFAK Linkage to IEFVHC (in IEFCNTRL load module). IEFHEBFK Linkage to IEFVHEB (in IEFCNTRL load module). IEFHEFAK Linkage to IEFVHE (in IEFCNTRL load module). Linkage to IEFVJA (in IEFJOB IEFJAFAK load module). Linkage to IEF7KGXX (in IEFINTFC IEFKGDUM load module). IEFQMSSS Table Store subroutine. Interpreter Scan routine. IEFVFA IEFVFB Symbolic parameter processing. IEFVGMSS Builds Interpreter error system message blocks (SMBs). IEFVHB Generates DD* statement for data in the input stream. IEFVHEC Enqueues job requests.

IEFVHGSS DD* Error routine.

Post-processing Control routine.

Appendix C: Load Modules and Assembly Modules 89

IEFVHF

IEFVHH	Sets up table for queuing and provides Initiator/Terminator interface.
IEFVHHB	Job and step enqueue housekeeping.
IEFVHL	Null Statement routine.
IEFVHQ	Table Store Interface routine.
IEFVHRSS	Writes operator error messages.

Builds new Reader-Writer table

Load Module Name: IEFVHN

Entry Point: IEFVHN

Assembly Modules:

IEEICN01

libraries. IEFWSDIP Linkage control table (LCT) initialization. IEF7K1XX Entry to Job Management from Nucleus Initialization Program (NIP). IEF7K2XX PCP-dependent Interpreter initialization. IEFK3XX Interpreter exit routine. Calls IEFRAPCP if restart is to be done.

Interpreter work area (IWA).

Opens input reader and procedure

	by inserting TTRs obtained by		
	conversion of record numbers.	Load Modu	le Name: IEFVINA
	These are the TTRs of the SYSOUT	Entry Poi	nt: IEFVINA
	JFCBs in the preempted track	Assembly	Modules:
	area.	IEFQMSSS	Table Store routine.
IEEILCDM	Prevents unresolved IEEICCAN	IEFVGMSS	Builds interpreter message
	symbol after initialization.		blocks.
IEEMCR01	Master Command routine.	IEFVHQ	Table Store Interface routine.
IEFK1FAK	Linkage to IEF7K1XX (in IEFVH1	IEFVHRSS	Writes in-stream error messages
	load module).		to the operator.
IEFQMSSS	Table Store subroutine.	IEFVINA	Processes in-stream procedures.
IEFRAPCP	Restart Activation routine.	IEFVINB	Searches directory for the TTR
IEFSD006	Converts record number to logic-		of an in-stream procedure.
	al track address (TTR).	IEFVINC	Builds a directory entry for an
IEFVHN	Interpreter Termination routine.		in-stream procedure.
IEF7K3XX	Interpreter Exit routine.	IEFVINE	Checks syntax of the PROC and
		1	PEND statements.
	IE2NCODE Compresses blanks from in		Compresses blanks from in-stream
Load Modul	<u>e Name: IEFVH1</u>		procedure statements.
Alias: IH	FINITL		
Alias: IH			
Entry Poir			le Name: IEFX5000
Assembly M			nt: IEFX5000
IEEICN01	Builds new Reader/Writer table	Assembly 1	
	by inserting TTRs obtained by	IEFV15XL	
	conversion of record numbers.	IEFWCFAK	Linkage to IEFWCIMP (in IEFALOC3
	These are the TTRs of the SYSOUT		load module).
	JFCBs in the preempted track	IEFXH000	Separation Strikeout routine
	area.	IEFXJFAK	Linkage to IEFXCSSS (in IEFALOC1
IEEILC01	Automatic Command routine.		load module).
IEEMCR01	Master Command routine.	IEFX300A	Device Strikeout routine.
IEEVSMDM	Prevents unresolved external	IEFX5000	Decision Allocation routine.
	reference to IEEVSMSB.		
IEFQMSSS	Table Store subroutine.		
IEFSD006	Converts record number to logic-		le Name: IEZDCODE
	al track address (TTR).	Assembly I	
IEFSD007	Call to Table Store subroutine.	IEZDCODE	Expands in-stream procedures.
IEFSGOPT	System generation option		
	indicators.		
IEFVHQ	Table Store Interface routine.		le Name: IEZNCODE
IEFVHRSS	Writes error messages to	Assembly I	Module:
	operator.	IEZNCODE	Compresses in-stream procedures.

IEFVH1

IEFVH2

44K CONFIGURATION

Load <u>Module Name: DEVNAMET</u> Entry Point: DEVNAMET Assembly Module: IEFWMAS1 Device Name Table.

Load Module Name: DEVMASKT Entry Point: DEVMASKT Assembly Module: IEFWMSKA Device Mask Table.

Load Module_Name: IEEFAULT Alias: IEEGK1GM Assembly Module: IEEGK1GM Fault routine, issues Master Scheduler messages. Load Module Name: IEEJFCB Alias: IEEIC3JF Assembly Module: IEEIC3JF Contains preformatted JFCB for one START command. Load Module Name: IEESET Alias: IEEGES01 Assembly Module: IEEGES01 Master Scheduler SET Command routine. Load Module Name: IEESJFCB Alias: IEEIC2NQ Entry Point: IEEIC2NQ Assembly Module: IEEIC2NQ Saves START command JFCBs. IESOMSSS Table Store subroutine. Load Module Name: IEESTART Alias: IEEIC1PE Entry Point: IEEIC1PE Assembly Modules: IEEREADR Start Reader routine. Process START and STOP WTR IEESTART commands. IEEWRITR Start Writer routine. Load Module Name: IEETIME Alias: IEEQOT00 Assembly Module: IEEQOT00 Sets time and date. Load Module Name: IEFALOC1 Alias: IEFXA Entry Point: IEFXA Assembly Modules: IEFDEVPT Device bit pattern. IEFQMSSS Table Store subroutine. IEFSCAN Bit pattern scan routine. IEFSD006 Converts record number to logical track address (TTR). IEFSGOPT System generation option indicators. IEFSWIN Passes control to Descision Allocation or Automatic Volume Recognition (AVR) routine. IEFV15XL Prevents unresolved external symbol for IEFS15XL. IEFWA000 Demand Allocation routine. Linkage to IEFWC000 (in IEFALOC2 IEFWCFAK load module). IEFWD000 External Action routine. IEFWD001 Message directory for External Action routine. IEFXAMSG Contains Initiator/Terminator messages. IEFXCSSS Allocation Control routine. IEFXJIMP Allocation Error Recovery routine. Contains Initiator/Terminator IEFXJMSG messages.

IEFXKIMP	Allocation Error Non-recovery
TEEVENCO	routine.
IEFXKMSG	Contains Initiator/Terminator messages.
IEFXTFAK	Linkage to IEFXTCCD (in IEFALOC2 load module).
IEFXVMSG	Automatic Volume Recognition (AVR) Message routine.
IEFXVNSL	Automatic Volume Recognition (AVR) Nonstandard Label routine.
IEFXV001	Automatic Volume Recognition (AVR) routine.
IEFXV002	AVR Volume Serial Number Reading routine.
T E E V 2 0 0 3	
IEFX300A IEFX5FAK	Device Strikeout routine. Linkage to IEFX5000 (in IEFALOC2
TELVILY	load module).
IEFYNFAK	Linkage to IEFYNIMP (in IEFSTERM
IEFYSSMB	load module). Message Enqueuing routine.
	heosuge inqueuing fourine.
Load Modul	e Name: IEFALOC2
Alias: IE	
	FX5000
	t: IEFX5000
Assembly M	
IEFQMSSS	
IEFSD004	Step Initiation routine with
22202000	exit to processing program.
IEFSD006	Converts record to logical track
TELEDOOO	address (TTR).
7000007	address (TTR).
IEFSD007	Call to Table Storage
	subroutine.
IEFSD010	Dequeues and writes out system
	message blocks (SMBs).
IEFV15XL	Prevents unresolved external
	reference for IEFS15XL.
IEFWCIMP	TIOT Construction routine.
IEFWD000	External Action routine.
IEFWD001	Message directory for External
2.DI ((2001	Action routine.
TERU/1 CD	
IEFW41SD	Exit to Step Initiation routine.
IEFXAFAK	Linkage to IEFXCSSS (in IEFALOC1
	load module).
IEFXH000	Separation Strikeout routine.
IEFXJIMP	Allocation Error Recovery
	routine.
IEFXJMSG	Contains Initiator/Terminator
	messages.
IEFXKIMP	Aloocation Error Non-recovery
	routine.
IEFXKMSG	Contains Initiator/Terminator
TELYWY	
TEINM	messages.
IEFXTDMY	Queue Overflow routine.
IEFXTMSG	Contains Initiator/Terminator
	messages.
IEFXT00D	Space Request routine.
IEFX300A	Divide Strikeout routine.
IEFX5000	Decision Allocation routine.
IEFYNFAK	Linkage to IEFYNIMP (in IEFSTERM
	load module).
IEFYSSMB	Message Enqueuing routine.
	nessage Inqueating Louetnes
Load Moder	
	e Name: IEFBR14
Assembly M	
LEFBR14	Branch 14.

Appendix C: Load Modules and Assembly Modules 91

Load Module	e Name: IEFCNTRL
Alias: IE	FKG
Alias: IE	FSD008
Alias: IE	FVHA
Alias: IE	FVHAA
Alias: IE	FVHCB
Entry Point	
Assembly Mo	
IEEMCRFK	Linkage to IEEMCREP (in IEFCOMMD
	load module).
IEFACT	User exit at Interpreter time.
IEFHHB	Job and step enqueue
TELUD	housekeeping.
TERIMENZ	Linkage to IEF7KPXX (in IEFCOMAD
IEFHMFAK	5
TERONOOC	load module).
IEFQMSSS	Table Store subroutine.
IEFSD001	Interpreter entry to IEFSD009 or
	to IEFW23SD.
	In case of restart, tests to
	determine if restarting step has
	been interpreted; if not,
	returns to interpreter.
IEFSD006	Converts record number to logic-
	al track address.
IEFSD007	Call to Table Store subroutine.
IEFSD008	Initiator/Terminator to Inter-
ILI DDVV0	preter interface.
	Enters interpreter to prepare
T 2000010	for restart if necessary.
IEFSD010	Dequeues and writes out system
	message blocks (SMBs).
IEFSD012	DD* Statement routine.
IEFSD090	Assign unit for system output
	(SYSOUT).
IEFVDA	DD Card Scan routine.
IEFVDDUM	Prevents unresolved IEFVDBSD
	symbol.
IEFVEA	EXEC Card Scan routine.
IEFVFA	Interpreter Scan routine.
IEFVFB	Symbolic parameter processing.
IEFVGI	Interpreter Dictionary Entry
	routine.
IEFVGK	Interpreter Get Parameter
201 (01)	routine.
IEFVGMSS	Builds system message blocks
THE VGHOD	(SMBs).
IEFVGS	Interpreter Dictionary Search
TEL AGS	
TENIOT	routine.
IEFVGT	Interpreter Test and Store
	routine.
IEFVHA	Performs input stream or proclib
	1/0.
IEFVHAA	Sets reader end-of-file (EOF)
	conditions.
IEFVHB	Generates DD* statement for data
	in the input stream.
IEFVHC	Checks input for valid
	continuation.
IEFVHCB	Identifies control statement
	verbs and performs procedure
	modification.
IEFVHE	Job Router routine.
IEFVHEB	Pre-scan routine.
	Enqueues job request.
IEFVHEC	
IEFVHF	Post-processing Control routine.
IEFVHGSS	DD* Error routine.
IEFVHH	Sets up tables for queuing and
	provides Initiator/Terminator

IERVHL	interface. Null Statement Processing routine.
IEFVHQ	Table Store Interface routine.
IEFVHRSS	Writes error messages to
	operator.
IEFVIND	In-stream procedures expansion
	interface routine.
IEFVJA	JOB Card Scan routine.
IEF09FAK	Linkage to IEFSD009 (in IEFSTERM
	load module).
IEF23FAK	Linkage to IEFW23SD (in IEFJTERM
	load module).
IEF7KGXX	Output table for step.

Load Module Name: IEFCOMMD IEFVHM Alias: Alias: IEEMCREP Entry Point: IEFKP Assembly Modules: IEECNDUM Prevents unresolved external reference to IEEICN01. **IEEILCD**M Prevents unresolved IEEICAN symbol after initialization. IEEMCREP Links to IEEMCR01 and returns to IEF7KGXX (in IEFCNTRL load module). IEEMCR01 Master command routine. Linkage to IEFVHAA in IEFCNTRL IEFHAAFK load module). IEFHAFAK Linkage to IEFVHA (in IEFCNTRL load module). IEFQMSSS Table store subroutine. IEFSD006 Converts record number to logical track address (TTR). **IEFVGMSS** Builds system message blocks (SMBs). IEFVHQ Table store interface routine. IEF'7KPXX Command in the input stream routine.

Load Module Name: IEFCSA Entry Point: IEFCSA Assembly Module: IEFCSA Reads JCL from console.

Load Module Name: IEFERROR Alias: IEFVM6LS Entry Point: IEFVMSGR Assembly Modules: IEFQMSSS Table Store subroutine. IEFVMLS6 JFCB housekeeping, Error Message routine. IEFVMLS7 Contains Initiator/Terminator messages. Linkage to IEFYNIMP (in IEFSTERM IEFYNFAK load module). IEFYSSMB Message Enqueuing routine. Load Module Name: IEFIDUMP Entry Point: IEFIDUMP Assembly Modules: IEFIDMPM Contains Initiator/Terminator messages. IEF: [DUMP Indicative Dump routine. IEFQMSSS Table Store subroutine.

IEFYNFAK	Linkage to IEFYNIMP (in IEFSTERM load module).	
IEFYSSMB	Message Engueuing routine.	
	noosayo Inquoainy 10401nov]
		j
Load Modul	<u>e Name: IEFJOBQE</u>	1
Alias: IE		
Assembly M	odules:	
IEFINTQA	Initializes SYS1.SYSJOBQE data	
TREACODE	set.	
IEFSGOPT	System generation option indicators.	4
	Indicators.	4
Load Modul	e Name: IEFJTERM	1
Alias: IE		1
Alias: IE		•
Entry Poin]
Assembly M	odules:	ī
IEFACTLK	Linkage to user's accounting	7
	routine.	1
IEFACTRT	Dummy routine to be replaced by	2
	user's account routine.	
IEFQMSSS	Table Store subroutine.	
IEFSD006	Converts record number to logic-	
	al track address (TTR).	
IEFSD007	Call to Table Store subroutine.	-
IEFSD010	Dequeues and writes out system	_
	message blocks (SMBs).	-
IEFWAD	Writes accounting information to	•
	SYS1.ACCT data set.	
IEFWTERM IEFW23SD	Job ended message routine.	•
TELMZJED	Initializes for job termination and exits to IEFZAJB3 (this load	
	module).	
IEFW31SD	Job termination exit to	•
THENDIDD	IEFSD003.	
IEFYSSMB	Message Engueuing routine.	-
IEFYSSMB	Message Enqueuing routine, engueues SMBs.	-
IEFYSSMB IEFZAJB3	Message Enqueuing routine, enqueues SMBs. Job Termination routine.	
	enqueues SMBs.	
IEFZAJB3	enqueues SMBs. Job Termination routine. Disposition and Unallocation suproutine.	
IEFZAJB3	enqueues SMBs. Job Termination routine. Disposition and Unallocation	
IEFZAJB3 IEFZGJB1 IEFZGMSG	enqueues SMBs. Job Termination routine. Disposition and Unallocation subroutine. Contains initiator/terminator messages.	
IEFZAJB3 IEFZGJB1	enqueues SMBs. Job Termination routine. Disposition and Unallocation subroutine. Contains initiator/terminator messages. Call to ZPOQMGR1 subroutine in	
IEFZAJB3 IEFZGJB1 IEFZGMSG	enqueues SMBs. Job Termination routine. Disposition and Unallocation subroutine. Contains initiator/terminator messages. Call to ZPOQMGR1 subroutine in IEFZGST1 (in IEFSTERM load	
IEFZAJB3 IEFZGJB1 IEFZGMSG IEFZHFAK	enqueues SMBs. Job Termination routine. Disposition and Unallocation subroutine. Contains initiator/terminator messages. Call to ZPOQMGR1 subroutine in ILFZGST1 (in IEFSTERM load module).	
IEFZAJB3 IEFZGJB1 IEFZGMSG	enqueues SMBs. Job Termination routine. Disposition and Unallocation subroutine. Contains initiator/terminator messages. Call to ZPOQMGR1 subroutine in ILFZGST1 (in IEFSTERM load module). Contains Initiator/Terminator	
IEFZAJB3 IEFZGJB1 IEFZGMSG IEFZHFAK	enqueues SMBs. Job Termination routine. Disposition and Unallocation subroutine. Contains initiator/terminator messages. Call to ZPOQMGR1 subroutine in ILFZGST1 (in IEFSTERM load module).	
IEFZAJB3 IEFZGJB1 IEFZGMSG IEFZHFAK IEFZHMSG	enqueues SMBs. Job Termination routine. Disposition and Unallocation subroutine. Contains initiator/terminator messages. Call to ZPOQMGR1 subroutine in ILFZGST1 (in IEFSTERM load module). Contains Initiator/Terminator messages.	
IEFZAJB3 IEFZGJB1 IEFZGMSG IEFZHFAK IEFZHMSG Load Modul	enqueues SMBs. Job Termination routine. Disposition and Unallocation subroutine. Contains initiator/terminator messages. Call to ZPOQMGR1 subroutine in IEFZGST1 (in IEFSTERM load module). Contains Initiator/Terminator messages. <u>e Name: IEFMCVOL</u>	
IEFZAJB3 IEFZGJB1 IEFZGMSG IEFZHFAK IEFZHMSG Load Modul	enqueues SMBs. Job Termination routine. Disposition and Unallocation subroutine. Contains initiator/terminator messages. Call to ZPOQMGR1 subroutine in IEFZGST1 (in IEFSTERM load module). Contains Initiator/Terminator messages. <u>e Name: IEFMCVOL</u> FCVOL1	
IEFZAJB3 IEFZGJB1 IEFZGMSG IEFZHFAK IEFZHMSG <u>Load Modul</u> Alias: IE Alias: IE	enqueues SMBs. Job Termination routine. Disposition and Unallocation subroutine. Contains initiator/terminator messages. Call to ZPOQMGR1 subroutine in ILFZGST1 (in IEFSTERM load module). Contains Initiator/Terminator messages. <u>e Name: IEFMCVOL</u> FCVOL1 FCVOL1	
IEFZAJB3 IEFZGJB1 IEFZGMSG IEFZHFAK IEFZHMSG <u>Load Modul</u> Alias: IE Alias: IE	enqueues SMBs. Job Termination routine. Disposition and Unallocation subroutine. Contains initiator/terminator messages. Call to ZPOQMGR1 subroutine in ILFZGST1 (in IEFSTERM load module). Contains Initiator/Terminator messages. <u>e Name: IEFMCVOL</u> FCVOL1 FCVOL2 FCVOL2	
IEFZAJB3 IEFZGJB1 IEFZGMSG IEFZHFAK IEFZHMSG <u>Load Modul</u> Alias: IE Alias: IE	enqueues SMBs. Job Termination routine. Disposition and Unallocation subroutine. Contains initiator/terminator messages. Call to ZPOQMGR1 subroutine in IbFZGST1 (in IEFSTERM load module). Contains Initiator/Terminator messages. <u>e Name: IEFMCVOL</u> FCVOL1 FCVOL2 FCVOL3 t: IEFCVOL1	
IEFZAJB3 IEFZGJB1 IEFZGMSG IEFZHFAK IEFZHMSG Load Modul Alias: IE Alias: IE Alias: IE Entry Poin	enqueues SMBs. Job Termination routine. Disposition and Unallocation subroutine. Contains initiator/terminator messages. Call to ZPOQMGR1 subroutine in IbFZGST1 (in IEFSTERM load module). Contains Initiator/Terminator messages. <u>e Name: IEFMCVOL</u> FCVOL1 FCVOL2 FCVOL3 t: IEFCVOL1	
IEFZAJB3 IEFZGJB1 IEFZGMSG IEFZHFAK IEFZHMSG Load Modul Alias: IE Alias: IE Alias: IE Entry Poin Assembly M	enqueues SMBs. Job Termination routine. Disposition and Unallocation subroutine. Contains initiator/terminator messages. Call to ZPOQMGR1 subroutine in ILFZGST1 (in IEFSTERM load module). Contains Initiator/Terminator messages. <u>e Name: IEFMCVOL</u> FFCVOL2 FFCVOL2 FFCVOL3 t: IEFCVOL1 iodules: Sets up tables for mounting con- trol volume.	
IEFZAJB3 IEFZGJB1 IEFZGMSG IEFZHFAK IEFZHMSG Load Modul Alias: IE Alias: IE Alias: IE Entry Poin Assembly M	enqueues SMBs. Job Termination routine. Disposition and Unallocation subroutine. Contains initiator/terminator messages. Call to ZPOQMGR1 subroutine in ILFZGST1 (in IEFSTERM load module). Contains Initiator/Terminator messages. <u>e Name: IEFMCVOL</u> FFCVOL2 FFCVOL2 FFCVOL3 t: IEFCVOL1 iodules: Sets up tables for mounting con- trol volume. Queue manager table store	
IEFZAJB3 IEFZGJB1 IEFZGMSG IEFZHFAK IEFZHMSG Load Modul Alias: IE Alias: IE Alias: IE Entry Poin Assembly M IEFMCVOL	enqueues SMBs. Job Termination routine. Disposition and Unallocation subroutine. Contains initiator/terminator messages. Call to ZPOQMGR1 subroutine in ILFZGST1 (in IEFSTERM load module). Contains Initiator/Terminator messages. <u>e Name: IEFMCVOL</u> FCVOL1 FCVOL2 FCVOL3 t: IEFCVOL1 todules: Sets up tables for mounting con- trol volume. Queue manager table store subroutine.	
IEFZAJB3 IEFZGJB1 IEFZGMSG IEFZHFAK IEFZHMSG Load Modul Alias: IE Alias: IE Alias: IE Entry Poin Assembly M IEFMCVOL	enqueues SMBs. Job Termination routine. Disposition and Unallocation subroutine. Contains initiator/terminator messages. Call to ZPOQMGR1 subroutine in IEFZGST1 (in IEFSTERM load module). Contains Initiator/Terminator messages. <u>e Name: IEFMCVOL</u> FCVOL1 FCVOL2 FCVOL3 t: IEFCVOL1 todules: Sets up tables for mounting con- trol volume. Queue manager table store subroutine. Linkage to IEFVMCVL (in IEFVMLS1	
IEFZAJB3 IEFZGJB1 IEFZGMSG IEFZHFAK IEFZHMSG <u>Load Modul</u> Alias: IE Alias: IE Alias: IE Entry Poin Assembly M IEFMCVOL IEFQMSSS IEFVMFAK	enqueues SMBs. Job Termination routine. Disposition and Unallocation subroutine. Contains initiator/terminator messages. Call to ZPOQMGR1 subroutine in IEFZGST1 (in IEFSTERM load module). Contains Initiator/Terminator messages. <u>e Name: IEFMCVOL</u> FCVOL1 FCVOL2 FCVOL3 t: IEFCVOL1 iodules: Sets up tables for mounting con- trol volume. Queue manager table store subroutine. Linkage to IEFVMCVL (in IEFVMLS1 assembly module).	
IEFZAJB3 IEFZGJB1 IEFZGMSG IEFZHFAK IEFZHMSG Load Modul Alias: IE Alias: IE Alias: IE Alias: IE Entry Poin Assembly M IEFMCVOL IEFQMSSS	<pre>enqueues SMBs. Job Termination routine. Disposition and Unallocation subroutine. Contains initiator/terminator messages. Call to ZPOQMGR1 subroutine in IEFZGST1 (in IEFSTERM load module). Contains Initiator/Terminator messages. <u>e Name: IEFMCVOL</u> FCVOL1 FCVOL2 FCVOL3 t: IEFCVOL1 iodules: Sets up tables for mounting con- trol volume. Queue manager table store subroutine. Linkage to IEFVMCVL (in IEFVMLS1 assembly module). JFCB housekeeping error message</pre>	
IEFZAJB3 IEFZGJB1 IEFZGMSG IEFZHFAK IEFZHMSG <u>Load Modul</u> Alias: IE Alias: IE Alias: IE Entry Poin Assembly M IEFMCVOL IEFQMSSS IEFVMFAK IEFVMLS6	<pre>enqueues SMBs. Job Termination routine. Disposition and Unallocation subroutine. Contains initiator/terminator messages. Call to ZPOQMGR1 subroutine in IEFZGST1 (in IEFSTERM load module). Contains Initiator/Terminator messages. <u>e Name: IEFMCVOL</u> FCVOL1 FCVOL2 FCVOL3 t: IEFCVOL1 lodules: Sets up tables for mounting con- trol volume. Queue manager table store subroutine. Linkage to IEFVMCVL (in IEFVMLS1 assembly module). JFCB housekeeping error message processing routine.</pre>	
IEFZAJB3 IEFZGJB1 IEFZGMSG IEFZHFAK IEFZHMSG <u>Load Modul</u> Alias: IE Alias: IE Alias: IE Entry Poin Assembly M IEFMCVOL IEFQMSSS IEFVMFAK	<pre>enqueues SMBs. Job Termination routine. Disposition and Unallocation subroutine. Contains initiator/terminator messages. Call to ZPOQMGR1 subroutine in IEFZGST1 (in IEFSTERM load module). Contains Initiator/Terminator messages. <u>e Name: IEFMCVOL</u> FCVOL1 FCVOL2 FCVOL3 t: IEFCVOL1 iodules: Sets up tables for mounting con- trol volume. Queue manager table store subroutine. Linkage to IEFVMCVL (in IEFVMLS1 assembly module). JFCB housekeeping error message processing routine. Contains Initiator/Terminator</pre>	
IEFZAJB3 IEFZGJB1 IEFZGMSG IEFZHFAK IEFZHMSG <u>Load Modul</u> Alias: IE Alias: IE Alias: IE Alias: IE Entry Poin Assembly M IEFMCVOL IEFQMSSS IEFVMFAK IEFVMLS6 IEFVMLS7	<pre>enqueues SMBs. Job Termination routine. Disposition and Unallocation subroutine. Contains initiator/terminator messages. Call to ZPOQMGR1 subroutine in IEFZGST1 (in IEFSTERM load module). Contains Initiator/Terminator messages. <u>e Name: IEFMCVOL</u> FCVOL1 FCVOL2 FCVOL2 FCVOL3 t: IEFCVOL1 lodules: Sets up tables for mounting con- trol volume. Queue manager table store subroutine. Linkage to IEFVMCVL (in IEFVMLS1 assembly module). JFCB housekeeping error message processing routine. Contains Initiator/Terminator messages.</pre>	
IEFZAJB3 IEFZGJB1 IEFZGMSG IEFZHFAK IEFZHMSG <u>Load Modul</u> Alias: IE Alias: IE Alias: IE Entry Poin Assembly M IEFMCVOL IEFQMSSS IEFVMFAK IEFVMLS6	<pre>enqueues SMBs. Job Termination routine. Disposition and Unallocation subroutine. Contains initiator/terminator messages. Call to ZPOQMGR1 subroutine in IEFZGST1 (in IEFSTERM load module). Contains Initiator/Terminator messages. <u>e Name: IEFMCVOL</u> FCVOL1 FCVOL2 FCVOL2 FCVOL3 t: IEFCVOL1 Iodules: Sets up tables for mounting con- trol volume. Queue manager table store subroutine. Linkage to IEFVMCVL (in IEFVMLS1 assembly module). JFCB housekeeping error message processing routine. Contains Initiator/Terminator messages. Linkage to IEFVM1 (in IEFVMLS1</pre>	
IEFZAJB3 IEFZGJB1 IEFZGMSG IEFZHFAK IEFZHMSG <u>Load Modul</u> Alias: IE Alias: IE Alias: IE Alias: IE Entry Poin Assembly M IEFMCVOL IEFQMSSS IEFVMFAK IEFVMLS6 IEFVMLS7	<pre>enqueues SMBs. Job Termination routine. Disposition and Unallocation subroutine. Contains initiator/terminator messages. Call to ZPOQMGR1 subroutine in IEFZGST1 (in IEFSTERM load module). Contains Initiator/Terminator messages. <u>e Name: IEFMCVOL</u> FCVOL1 FCVOL2 FCVOL2 FCVOL3 t: IEFCVOL1 lodules: Sets up tables for mounting con- trol volume. Queue manager table store subroutine. Linkage to IEFVMCVL (in IEFVMLS1 assembly module). JFCB housekeeping error message processing routine. Contains Initiator/Terminator messages.</pre>	

IEFYSSMB Message Enqueuing routine, enqueues SMBs. Load Module Name: IEFPRES IEFPRES Entry Point: Assembly Modules: IEFK1MSG IEFPRES messages IEFPRES Volume Attribute Initialization routine. Load Module Name: IEFPRINT Alias: IEFPRT Alias: SPRINTER Assembly Module: IEFPRTXX Tape SYSOUT to printer or punch. Load Module Name: IEFSTERM Alias: GO Alias: IEFSD009 Alias: IEFYN Assembly Modules: IEFACTLK Linkage to user accounting routine. IEFACTRT Dummy, to be replaced by user accounting routine. IEFIDFAK Linkage to IEFIDUMP (in IEFIDUMP load module). Table Store subroutine. IEFOMSSS IEFSD002 Exit to EIF08FAK or IFSD00. (both in this load module). IEFSD006 Converts record number to logical track address (TTR). TEFSD007 Call to Table Store subroutine. IEFSD009 Initializes Initiator/ Terminator, passes control to IEFW21SD (in this load module). IEFSD011 Entry to Job Management from Supervisor. IEFS017 Places logical track address (TTR) of first system message block (SMB) in job control table (JCT). IEFSD059 Checks that all SYSOUT classes requested by a job step have been made active. Passes control to Job Separator routines if so indicated. IEFSD088 Contains transition routine for SYSOUT Job Separator. Sets control characters, etc. IEFSD089 Contains PUT for Job Separator and error exit. IEFSD094 Set up for Job Separator routine. Control is given for classes A and B only. IEFSD095 Block Letter routine for Job Separator. IEFSEPAR Dummy Job Separator routine to be replaced by user separator routine. IEFSGOPT System generation option indicators. IEFVJIMP Job Statement Condition Code routine. IEFVJMSG Contains Initiator/Terminator messages. IEFVKIMP Execute Statement Condition Code routine.

Appendix C: Load Modules and Assembly Modules 93

1EFVKMSG	Contains Initiator/Terminator
ILFVMLK5	messages. Linkage to IEFVMLS6 (in IEFERROR
TELAUTEV	load module).
IEFVMSL1	JFCB housekeeping, Control
	routine.
IEFVM2LS	JFCB housekeeping, Fetch DCB routine.
IEFVM3LS	JFCB housekeeping, Generation
	Data Group (GDG) Single routine.
ILFVM4LS	JFCB housekeeping, Generation
-	Data Group (GDG) All routine.
IEFVM5LS	JFCB housekeeping, Pattern Data Set Control Block (DCB) routine.
IEFVM76	Processes passed, non-labeled
LEF VM/O	data sets.
IEFWAD	Writes accounting information to
	SYS1.ACCT data set.
IEFWSTRT	Job started and job termination
	message routine.
IEFW21SD	System Control routine. In case of restart, restores TT pointers
	form CVT and reads modified JCT
	from old queue. In case of step
	restart, moves tables from old
	to new queue.
IEFW22SD	Passes control to UEFYNIMP (in
	this load module), then to
	IEFSD002 (in this load module) or to IEFZAJB3 (in IEFJTERM load
	module).
IEFW42SD	Passes control to IEFIDUMP (in
	IEFIDUMP load module) if neces-
	sary, or to IEFYNIMP (in this
	load module).
IEFXAFAK	Linkage to IEFXCSSS (in IEFALOC1 load module).
IEFYNIMP	Step Termination routine.
IEFYNMSG	Contains Initiator/Terminator
	messages.
IEFYPJB3	Step Data Set Driver routine.
IEFYPMSG	Contains Initiator/Terminator
TERMONNE	messages.
IEFYSSMB IEFZAFAK	Messages Enqueuing routine. Linkage to IEFZAJB3 (in IEFJTERM
IEF GATAK	load module).
IEFZGMSG	Contains Initiator/Terminator
	messages.
IEF2GST1	Disposition subroutine. Per-
	forms special disposition pro-
	cessing for step to be restarted.
IEF2GST2	Unallocation subroutine. Per-
1EF 26312	forms special unallocation pro-
	cessing for step to be
	restarted.
IEFZHMSG	Contains Initiator/Terminator
T 17 10 0	messages.
IEF08FAK	Linkage to IEFSD008 (in IEFCNTRL load module).
	toau mouute).

Load Module Name: IEFVGM1 Assembly Module: IEFVGM1 Contains Interpreter messages.

Load Module Name: IEFVGM2 Assembly Module: IEFVGM2 Contains Interpreter messages. • • Load Module Name: IEFVGM17 Assembly Module: IEFVGM17 Contains Interpreter messages. Load Module Name: IEFVGM18 Assembly Module: IEFVGM1, Contains Interpreter messages. Load Module Name: IEFVGM70 Assembly Module: IEFVGM70 Contains Interpreter messages. Load Module Name: IEFVGM71 Assembly Module: IEFVGM71 Contains Interpreter messages. Load Module Name: IEFVGM78 Assembly Module: IEFVGM78 Contains Interpreter messages. Load Module Name: IEFVH1 Alias: IEFK1 IEFVHN Alias: Alias: IEFINITL Entry Point: IEFK1 Assembly Modules: Initialize new reader writer IEEICN01 table by inserting TTRs obtained by conversion of record numbers. These are the TTRs of the SYSOUT JFCBs in the preempted track area. IEEILC01 Automatic command routine. IEEMCR01 Master command routine. IEEVSMDM Prevents unresolved external symbol for IEEVSMSG. IEFDEVPT Device bit pattern. IEFK1MSG Reader/Interpreter message routine. IEFQMSSS Table store subroutine. IEFRAPCP Prepares for restart. IEFSCAN Bit pattern scan routine. IEFSD006 Converts record number to logical track address (TTR). IEFSD007 Call to table store subroutine. IEFSGOPT System generation option indicators. IEFVHN Interpreter termination routine. IEFVHQ Table store interface routine. IEFVHRSS Writes error messages to operator. IEFVH1 Interpreter work area (IWA) initialization routine. IEFVH2 Opens input reader and procedure libraries. IEF7K1XX Entry to job management from nucleus initialization program (NIP).

IEF7K2XX	PCP dependent interpreter initialization.	IEFVINB	Searches directory for the TTR of an in-stream procedure.
IEF7K3XX	Interpreter exit routine. Calls IEFRAPCP if restart is to be	IEFVINC	Builds a directory entry for an in-stream procedure.
	done.	IEFVINE	Checks syntax of the PROC and PEND statements.
		IEZNCODE	Compresses blanks from in-stream
Load Modul	<u>e Name: IEFVINA</u>		procedure statements.
Entry Poin	t: IEFVINA		
Assembly M	lodules:	Load Modul	le Name: IEZDCODE
IEFOMSSS	Table Store subroutines.	Assembly M	Module:
IEFVGMSS	Builds interpreter message blocks.	IEZDCODÉ	Expands in-stream procedures.
IEFVHO	Table Store Interface routine.		
IEFVHRSS	Writes in-stream error messages	Load Modul	le Name: IEZNCODE
	to the operator.	Assembly M	Module:
IEFVINA	Processes in-stream procedures.	IEZNCODE	Compresses in-stream procedures.

100K CONFIGURATION

	e Name: DEVNAMET	IEFSD002	Exit to IEFSD008 or IEFSD009
	t: DEVNAMET		(both in this load module).
Assembly M	odule:	IEFSD003	Passes control to IEFSD010 and
IEFWMAS1	Device Name Table.		then goes to IEFSD008 (both in
			this load module).
Load Modul	e Name: DEVMASKT	IEFSD006	Converts record number to logic-
Entry Poin	t: DEVMASKT		al track address (TTR).
Assembly M	odule:	IEFSD007	Call to table store subroutine.
IEFWMSKA	Device Mask Table.	IEFSD008	Initiator to interpreter inter-
			face. Enters interpreter to
Load Modul	e Name: GO		prepare for restart if
Alias: IEF	VHA		necessary.
Alias: IEF	VINA	IEFSD009	Initiator/terminator initializa-
Alias: IEF			tion of output unit.
Alias: IEF		IEFSD010	Dequeues and writes out system
Alias: IEF			message blocks (SMBs).
Alias: IEF		IEFSD011	Entry to job management from
Alias: IEZ			supervisor.
Alias: IEZ		IEFSD012	DD* statement routine. SMB)
Entry Poin			into job control table (JCT).
Assembly M	odules:	IEFSD059	Checks that all SYSOUT classes
IEECNDUM	Prevents unresolved external		requested by a job step have
	reference to IEEICN01.		been made active. Passes con-
IEEFZGJB1	Disposition and unallocation		trol to Job Separator routine if
	subroutine.		so indicated.
IEEILCDM	Prevents unresolved external	IEFSD088	Contains transition routine for
	reference.		SYSOUT job separator. Sets con-
IEEMCR01	Master command routine.		trol characters, etc.
IEFACT	User exit at interpreter time.	IEFSD089	Contains PUT for job separator
IEFACTLK	Linkage to user's accounting		and error exit.
	routine.	IEFSD090	Assigns unit for system output
IEFACTRT	Dummy routine to be replaced by		(SYSOUT).
	user's accounting routine.	IEFSD094	Set up for job separator rou-
IEFCVFAK	Linkage to IEFMCVOL (in IEFMCVOL		tine. Control is given for
	load module).		classes A and B only.
IEFIDFAK	Linkage to IEFIDUMP (in IEFIDUMP	IEFSD095	Block letter routine for job
	load module).		separator.
IEFQMSSS	Table Store subroutine.	IEFSEPAR	Dummy job separator routine to
IEFRPREP	Restart preparation.		be replaced by user separator
IEFSD001	Interpreter entry to IEFSD009 or	TREACORE	routine.
	to IEFW23SD (both in this load	IEFSGOPT	SYSGEN option flags.
	module). In case of restart,	IEFVDA	DD Card Scan routine.
	tests to determine if restarting	IEFVDDUM	Prevents unresolved IEFVDBSD
	step has been interpreted; if	T I: I: 1777 A	symbol. Exec Card Scan routine.
	not, returns to interpreter.	IEFVEA	Exec card Scan routine.

Appendix C: Load Modules and Assembly Modules 95

IEEVFA	Interpreter Scan routine.	IJ
IEFVFB	Symbolic parameter processing.	
IEFVGI	Interpreter dictionary entry	
	routine.	IJ
IEFVGK	Interpreter get parameter	
	routine.	I
IEFVGMSS	Builds interpreter system mes-	
	sage blocks (SMBs).	I
IEFVGS	Interpreter dictionary search	
	routine.	I
IEFVGT	Interpreter test and store	11
	routine.	
IEFVHA	Performs input stream or proclib	
	1/0.	
IEFVHAA	Sets reader end-of-file	
	conditions.	
IEFVHB	Generates DD* for data in the	I
	input stream.	
IEFVHC	Checks input for valid	
	continuation.	
IEFVHCB	Identifies control statement	I
	verbs and performs procedure	
	modification.	
IEFVHE	Interpreter Router routine.	I
IEFVHEB	Pre-scan routine.	
IEFVHEC	Enqueues job request.	I
IEFVHF	Post-processing Control routine.	
IEFVHGSS	DD* Error routine.	I
IEFVHH	Sets up tables for queuing and	
	provides initiator/terminator	I
	interface.	I
IEFVHHB	Job and step enqueuing	
	housekeeping.	I
IEFVHL	Null statement processing	I
	routine.	
IEFVHQ	Table store interface routine.	I
IEFVHRSS	Writes error messages to	Ī
	operator.	I
IEFVINA	Processes in-stream procedures.	
IEFVINB	Searches directory for the TTR	
	of an in-stream procedure.	
IEFVINC	Builds a directory entry for an	I
101 1110	in-stream procedure.	-
IEFVIND	In-stream procedures expansion	
	interface routine.	
IEFVINE	Checks syntax of the PROC and	I
201 1110	PEND statements.	
IEFVJA	Job card scan routine.	I
IEFVJIMP	JOB statement condition code	
The form	routine.	I
IEFVJMSG	Contains initiator/terminator	Ī
101 00100	messages.	
IEFVKIMP	EXEC statement conditional	11
THE VALUE	execution routine.	Ī
IEFVKMSG	Contains initiator/terminator	1 - 1
TEL AUGG	messages.	
IEFVMLS1	JFCB housekeeping control	
THEATHDE	routine.	L
IEFVMLS6	JFCB housekeeping error message	Ā
TEL MILLOO	processing routine.	A:
IEFVMLS7	Contains initiator/terminator	II
THE VEHON	messages.	
IEFVM2LS	JFCB housekeeping fetch DCB	
-DI 41.17 DC	routine.	L
IEFVM3LS	JFCB housekeeping generation	A
OULDE ALITY	data group single routine.	A. As
IEFVM4LS	JFCE housekeeping generation	I
CULAIDS	data group all routine.	.
	and group are concruce.	

IEFVM5LS	JFCB housekeeping patterning data set control block (DSCB)
	subroutine.
IEFVM76	Processes passed, non-labeled tape data sets.
IEFWAD	Writes accounting information to SYS1.ACCT data set.
IEFWSTRT	Job started and job termination message routine.
IEFWTERM	Job ended message routine.
IEFW21SD	System control routine. In case
THENETOD	of restart, restore TT pointers
	from CVT and reads modified JCT
	from old queue. In case of step
	restart, moves tables from old
	to new queue.
IEFW22SD	Passes control to IEFYNIMP
LUIWELOD	assembly module, and then to
	IEFSD002 or IEFZAJB3 (all in
	this load module).
IEFW23SD	Initializes for job termination
ILI WZJUD	and exits to IEFZAJB3 (in this
	load module).
IEFW31SD	Job termination exit to
101.0100	IEFSD003.
IEFW42SD	Passes control to IEFIDUMP if
	needed, or to IEFYNIMP.
IEFXAFAK	Linkage to IEFXCESS (in IEFALLOC
	load module).
IEFYNIMP	Step termination routine.
IEFYNMSG	Contains initiator/terminator
	messages.
IEFYPJB3	Step data set driver routine.
IEFYRCDS	Table of Abend codes eligible
	for restart.
IEFYSSMB	Message enqueuing routine.
IEFZAJB3	Job termination routine.
IEFZGST1	Disposition subroutine. Per-
	forms special disposition pro-
	cessing for step to be
TEDICOCO	restarted.
IEFZGST2	Unallocation subroutine. Per-
	forms special unallocation pro-
	cessing for step to be
TERIMOO	restarted.
IEFZHMSG	Contains initiator/terminator
IEF2GMSG	messages.
TEL'GUOG	Contains initiator/terminator messages.
IEF7KGXX	Output tables for step.
IEF7KPXX	Command in the input stream
	routine.
IEZDCODE	Expands in-stream procedures.
IEZNCODE	Compresses in-stream procedures.
	compression in Serenii procedures.

Load Module Name: IEEFAULT Alias: IEEGK1GM Assembly Module: IEEGK1GM Fault routine, issues Master Scheduler messages.

Load Module Name: IEEJFCB Alias: IEEIC3JF Assembly Module: IEEIC3JF Contains preformatted JFCB for one START command.

Load Module Name: IEESET Alias: ILEGES01 Assembly Module: IEEGES01 Master Scheduler SET Command routine. Load Module Name: IEESJFCB Alias: IEEIC2NQ Entry Point: IEEIC2NQ Assembly Module: IEEIC2NQ Saves START command JFCBs. IESQMSSS Table Store subroutine. Load Module Name: IEESTART Alias: IFEIC1PE Entry Point: IEEIC1PE Assembly Modules: Start Reader routine. IEEREADR Process START and STOP WTR IEESTART commands. IEEWRITR Start Writer routine. Load Module Name: IEETIME Alias: 1EEOOT00 Assembly Module: IEEQOT00 Sets time and date. Load Module Name: IEFALLOC Alias: IEFXA Entry Point: IEFXA Assembly Modules: Linkage to IEFMCVOL (in IEFMCVOL IEFCVFAK load module). IEFDEVPT Device bit pattern. IEFQMSSS Table store subroutine. IEFSCAN Bit pattern scan routine. IEFSD004 Step initiation routine, with exit to processing program. IEFSD006 Converts record number to logical track address (TTR). Call to table store subroutine. IEFSD007 Dequeues and writes out system IEFSD010 message blocks (SMBs). IEFSGOPT System generation option indicators. I EFVJMSG Contains initiator/terminator messages. IEFVKMSG Contains initiator/terminator messages. IEFV15XL Prevents unresolved external symbol for IEFS15XL. IEFWA000 Demand allocation routine. Task input/output table (TIOT) IEFWCIMP construction routine. IEFWD000 External action routine. IEFWD001 Message directory for external action routine. Passes control to decision allo-IEFWSWIN cation or AVR routine. IEFW41SD Exit to step initiation routine. IEFXAMSG Contains initiator/terminator messages. Allocation control routine. IEFXCSSS IEFXH000 Separation strikeout routine. Allocation error recovery IEFXJIMP

routine.

IEFXJMSG Contains initiator/terminator messages. Allocation error non-recovery IEFXKIMP routine. IEFXKMSG Contains initiator/terminator messages. IEFXTDMY Queue overflow routine. IEFXTMSG Contains initiator/terminator messages. IEFXT00D Space request routine. IEFXT002 TIOT compression routine. IEFXT000 DADSM error recovery routine. IEFXVMSG AVR message routine. IEFXVNSL AVR Nonstandard Label routine. Automatic volume recognition. IEFXV001 AVR Volume Serial Number Reading IEFXV002 routine. IEFX300A Device strikeout routine. **IEFX5000** Decision allocation routine. Linkage to IEFYNIMP (in GO load IEFYNFAK module). IEFYSSMB Message enqueuing routine, enqueues SMBs. IEF35DUM Prevents unresolved IEFSD035 symbol. Load Module Name: ILFBR14 Assembly Module: IEFBR14 Branch 14. Load Module Name: IEFCSA Entry Point: IEFCSA Assembly Module: IEFCSA Reads JCL from console. Load Module Name: ILFIDUMP IEFIDMPM Contains Initiator/Terminator messages. IEFIDUMP Indicative Dump routine. Table Store subroutine. IEFQMSSS IEFYNFAK Linkage to IEFYNIMP (in IEFSTERM load module). IEFYSSMB Message Enqueuing routine. Load Module Name: IEFJOBQE Alias: IEFINTOS Assembly Modules: IEFINTQA Initializes SYS1.SYSJOBQE data set. IEFSGOPT System generation option indicators. Load Module Name: IEFMCVOL Alias: IEFCVOL1 Alias: IEFCVOL2 Alias: IEFCVOL3 Entry point: IEFCVOL1 Assembly Modules: IEFMCVOL Sets up tables for mounting control volume. IEFQMSSS Queue manager table store subroutine. Linkage to IEFVMCVL (in IEFVMLS1 IEFVMFAK assembly module). IEFVMLS6 JFCB housekeeping error message processing routine. Contains initiator/terminator IEFVMLS7 messages.

Appendix C: Load Modules and Assembly Modules 97

Linkage to IEFVM1 (in IEFVMLS1 IEFVMMS1 assembly module). IEFYNFAK Linkage to IEFYNIMP. Message enqueuing routine, IEFYSSMB enqueues SMBs. Load Module Name: IEFPRES Entry Point: IEFPRES Assembly Modules: IEFK1MSG IEFPRES messages IEFPRES Volume Attribute Initialization routine. Load Module Name: IEFPRINT IEFPRT Alias: SPRINTER Alias: Assembly Module: IEFPRTXX Tape SYSOUT to printer or punch. Load Module Name: IEFVGM1 Assembly Module: IEFVGM1 Contains Interpreter messages. Load Module Name: IEFVGM2 Assembly Module: IEFVGM2 Contains Interpreter messages. • . Load Module Name: IEFVGM17 Assembly Module: IEFVGM17 Contains Interpreter messages. Load Module Name: IEFVGM18 Assembly Module: IEFVGM18 Contains Interpreter messages. Load Module Name: IEFVGM70

Assembly Module: IEFVGM70 Contains Interpreter messages.

Load Module Name: IEFVGM71 Assembly Module: IEFVGM71 Contains interpreter messages.

Load Module Name: IEFVH1 Alias: IEFK1 Alias: IEFVHN IEFINITL Alias: Entry Point: IEFK1 Assembly Modules: IEEICN01 Builds new reader writer table by inserting TTRs obtained by conversion of record numbers. These are the TTRs of the SYSOUT JFCBs in the preempted track area. IEEILC01 Automatic command routine. Master command routine. IEEMCR01 IEEVSMDM Prevents unresolved external reference for IEEFSMSG. Device bit pattern. IEFDEVPT Linkage to IEFVHA (in GO load IEFHAFAK module). IEFK1MSG Interpreter message routine. IEFQMSSS Table Store subroutine. IEFRAPCP Prepares for restart. IEFSCAN Bit pattern scan routine. IEFSD006 Converts record number to logical track address (TTR). IEFSD007 Call to table store subroutine. IEF'SGOPT System generation option indicators. IEFVHN Interpreter termination routine. IEFVHQ Table store interface routine. IEFVHRSS Writes error messages to operator. IEFVH1 Interpreter Initialization routine. IEFVH2 Opens input stream data set and procedure library. IEFWSDIP Linkage control table (LCT) initialization. IEF7K1XX Initial entry to job management from nucleus initialization program (NIP). IEF7K2XX PCP interpreter system-dependent initialization. IEF7K3XX Interpreter exit routine. Calls IEFRAPCP if restart is to be done.

Assembly Modules and Control Sections

The following table shows in which load modules each assembly module is used in the three configurations of job management. The first column lists the assembly module names in alphameric order. Except as indicated, all assembly modules are contained in load modules in the SYS1.LINKLIB data set. The third column lists the control section names that correspond to the assembly module names in the first column. The next three columns of the table indicate which load modules of each configuration contain each assembly module. The two right-hand columns refer to the CHARTS section. If a control section is shown as a subroutine block, the flowchart number is listed in the "Appears As Subr. Block" column; if the flow within a control section is given in a chart, the flowchart number is listed in the "Flow is Defined" column.

Assembly	Modules	and	Control	Sections	(Part	1	of	7)
----------	---------	-----	---------	----------	-------	---	----	----

r				Modules in W Modules an	Chart Number		
Assembly Module Name	Notes	Control Section Name	18K	44K	100K	Appears As Subr. Block	Flow is Defined
IEECNDUM		IEEICN01	IEFINTFC	IEFCOMMD	GO	⊦	
			IEFCOMMD	TELEPE	TODODO		
IEEGES01		IEEGESTO	IEESET	IEESET	IEESET		
IEEGK1GM		IEEGK1GM	IEEFAULT	IEEFAULT	IEEFAULT	05,23	
IEEICN01		IEEICN01	IEFVHN IEESJFCB	IEFVH1 IEESJFCB	IEFVH1		
IEEIC2NQ IEEIC3JF	**	IEEIC2NQ IEEIC3JF	IEEJFCB	IEEJFCB	ILESJFCB IEEJFCB	1 I	
IEEICOOF	**	IEEICCAN	IEFVHN	TEFOLCE	TEFOLCE	05	
TRETICIN		TEFICCU	IEFCOMMD	ILFCOMMD	GO		
IEEILC01	**	IEEICCAN	IEFVH1	IEFVH1	IEFVH1		
IEEMCREP		IEEMCREP		IEFCOMMD			
IEEMCRFK		IEEBB1		IEFCOMMD		02	05
IEEMCR01		IEEBB1	IEFINTFC		GO	02,53,54,55	05
		i i	IEFCOMMD	IEFVH1	IEFVH1		
i		i i	IEFVH1	IEFCOMMD			
			IEFVHN				
IEEQOT00		IEEQOT00	IEETIME	IEETIME	IEETÍME		
IEEREADR		IEEICRDR	IEESTART	IEESTART	IEESTART		
IEERSC01	*	IEEMSLT					
IEERSR01	*	IEEMSLT					
IEESTART		IEEIC1PE	IEESTART	IEESTART	IEESTART	53,54,55	
IEEVSMDM		IEEVSMSG	IEFVH1	IEFVH1	IEFVH1		
IEEWRITR		IEECWTR	IEESTART	IEESTART	IEESTART		
IEFACT		IEFACT	IEFVHH	IEFCNTRL	GO		
IEFACTFK	****	IEFACTFK	IEFSTERM	IERSTERM	GO		
			IEFSELCT IEFJTRM1	IEFJTERM			
I IEFACTLK	****	IEFACTLK	IEFSTERM	IEFSTERM	GO	46	48
TREACIDE			IEFSELCT	TREDIER		40	40
1			IEFJTRM1	IEFJTERM			
IEFACTRT	****	IEFACTRT	IEFSTERM	IEFSTERM	GO	47	
			IEFSELCT				
		i i	IEFJTRM1	IEFJTERM			
IEFBR14		IEFBR14	IEFBR14	IEFBR14	IEFBR14	I İ	
IEFCSA		IEFCSA	IEFCSA	IEFCSA	IEFCSA	1 1	
IEFCVFAK		IEFCVOL1	IEFSELCT	IEFSTERM	GO		
			IEFALOC1	IEFALOC1	IEFALLOC		:
			IEFALOC4	IEFALOC2			
THEFT		TERUDA	IEFALOC5			ļ	
IEFDAFAK IEFDEVPT		IEFVDA IEFDEVPT	IEFVHH IEFALOC2	IEFALOC1	IEFALLOC		
TELDEALL		I TELDEVEL	IEFALOC2 IEFALOC4	IEFALOCI IEFVH1	IEFALLOC IEFVH1		1
		1 [IEFPRES	- TREATT			
IEFDPOST	*	IEFDPOST					
IEFEAFAK		IEFVEA	IEFVHH				
IEFFAFAK		IEFVFA	IEFCNTRL				
L	L	L		L	L	ii	

Assembly Modules and Control sections (Part 2 of 7)

Load Modules i Assembly Modules						Chart Number		
Assembly Module Name		Control Section Name	18K	44K	100K	Appears As Subr. Block		
	ł	+			 			
IEFGMFAK IEFHAAFK	i 1	IEFVGM IEFVHAA	IEFDD IEFCOMMD	IEFCOMMD	1			
TELINULY	1		IEFINTFC	TELCOMM				
IEFHAF AK	1	IEFVHA	IEFINTFC	IEFCOMMD				
			IEFCOMMD					
	Ì	i i	IEFVHH	IEFVH1	IEFVH1			
IEFHBFAK	i	IEFVHB	IEFCNTRL			l l		
IEFHCFAK		IEFVHC	IEFVHH					
IEFHCBFK	1	IEFVHCB	IEFINTFC					
	ļ		IEFVHH					
IEFHEFAK	ļ	IEFVHE	IEFVHH					
IEFHEBFK IEFHECFK	1	IEFVHEB IEFVHEC	IEFVHH IEFCNTRL					
IEFHFFAK	1	I IEFVHEC	IEFEXEC					
LETHTFAK	1		IEFJOB					
IEFHHFAK		IEFVHH	IEFCNTRL					
IEFHLFAK	i	IEFVHL	IEFCNTRL					
IEFHMFAK	i	IEFVHM	IEFCNTRL	IEFCNTRL				
IEFIDFAK	Ī	IEFIDUMP	IEFSTERM	IEFSTERM	GO			
IEFIDMPM		IEFIDMPM	IEFIDUMP	IEFIDUMP	IEFIDUMP			
IEFIDUMP	ļ	IEFIDUMP	IEFIDUMP	IEFIDUMP	IEFIDUMP	46,53,54		
IEFINTQA		IEFINTQS	IEFJOBQE	IEFJOBQE	IEFJOBQE			
IEFJAFAK	1	IEFJA IEFKG	IEFVHH IEFVHH			16		
IEFKGDUM IEFK1FAK	1	IEFKG	IEFVHN			14		
IEFMCVOL	8	IEFCVOL1	IEFMCVOL	IEFMCVOL	IEFMCVOL	25,53,54,55	27	
121110102	1	IEFCVOL2	11110101				- ·	
	1	IEFCVOL3						
IEFPRES	1	IEFPRES	IEFPRES	IEFPRES	IEFPRES	53		
IEFPRTXX		SPRINTER	IEFPRINT	IEFPRINT	ILFPRINT			
IEFQMSSS		IEFQMSSS	IEFSTERM	IEFSTERM	GO	24		
			IEFSELCT	IEFALOC1	IEFVH1			
	ļ		IEFALOC1 IEFALOC4	IEFCNTRL IEFALCC2	IEFIDUMP			
	1		IEFALOC4	IEFALUCZ	IFLIDOWS			
	1		IEFATACH		IEFSJFCB			
	1		IEFCNTRL		IEFALLOC			
	Ì	1	IEFDD	IEFERROR	IFFMCVOL			
	İ	i i	IEFINTFC	IEFIDUMP	ĺ	l l		
	1		IEFEXEC	IEFVH1				
	ļ		IEFJOB	IEESJFCB				
	ļ		TEECOM	IEFCOMMD				
	1		IEFCOMMD IEFERROR	IEFJTERM IEFMCVOL	1			
	1		IEFIDUMP	TELWCACH				
		1	IEESJFCB					
		ì	IEFVGMSS		ĺ			
	İ		IEFVHH		ĺ	l i		
	1	ļ	IEFVHN	i	l	l - I		
	ļ		IEFVH1					
	Į		IEFVINA	IEFVINA	8			
	1		IEFJTRM1 IEFJTRM2		1			
	1		IEFMCVOL		1 1			
IEFSCAN	i	IEFSCAN	IEFALOC2	IEFALOC1	IEFALLOC			
	i		IEFALOC4	IEFVH1	IEFVH1			
	İ	i	IEFPRES		ĺ	i : i		
IEFSD001	l	IEFSD001	IEFINTFC	IEFCNTRL	GO			
IEFSD002	1	IEFSD002	IEFSTERM	IEFSTERM	GO	1		
IEFSD003	1	IEFSD003	IEFJTERM	IEFJTERM	I GO			

Assembly Modules and Control Sections (Part 3 of 7)

I

	İ		Load Modules in Which Assembly Modules are Used			Chart Number		
Assembly Module Name	Notes	Control Section Name		44K	100K	Appears As Subr. Block	Flow is Defined	
IEFSD004	 -	IEFSD004	IEFATACH	IEFALOC	IEFALLOC		46	
IEFSD006	1	IEFSD006	IEFSTERM	IEFSTERM	GO	1		
	1	1	IEFALOC2	IEFALOC1	IEFVH1			
	l		IEFALOC4	IEFCNTRL				
	Ì	1	IEFALOC5	IEFALOC2	IEFALLOC			
	1	1	IEFATACH		GO			
	1	1	IEFSELCT					
	l		IEFDD	IEFVH1				
	1		IEFINTFC	IEFCOMMD				
	ł		IEFJTERM	IEFJTERM				
	Į		IEFVHN					
			IEFVH1					
IEFSD007	l	IEFSD007	IEFSTERM	IEFSTERM	GO			
	Į		IEFATACH	IEFALOC2	IEFVH1			
			IEFINTFC	IEFCNIRL				
	ļ		IEFJTERM	IEFVH1				
			IEFVH1	IEFJTERM				
IEFSD008		IEFSD008	IEFINTFC	IEFCNTRL	GO			
IEFSD009		IEFSD009	IEFSELCT	IEFSTERM	GO			
IEFSD010		IEFSD010	IEFATACH	IEFALOC2	GO			
TERODAAA	ł	TERODOLL	IEFJTRM2	IEFJTERM				
IEFSD011	1	IEFSD011	IEFSTERM	IEFSTERM	GO	46	48	
IEFSD012		IEFSD012	IEFDD	IEFCNTRL	GO			
IEFSD017		IEFSD017	IEFSTERM	IEFSTERM	GO			
IEFSD059	ļ	IEFSD059	IEFSELCT		GO			
IEFSD088		IEFSD088	IEFSELCT	IEFSTERM	GO			
IEFSD089	ļ	IEFSD089	IEFSELCT	IEFSTERM	GO			
	1	IEFSD89M	IEFDD	IEFCNTRL	GO			
IEFSD090 IEFSD094		IEFSD090 IEFSD094	IEFDD	IEFCNIRL	GO			
IEFSD094 IEFSD095	ļ	IEFSD094	IEFSELCI	IEFSTERM	GO			
IEFSEPAR		IEFSEPAR	IEFSELCT	IEFSTERM	GO	1 I		
IEFSGOPT	 **	IEFSGOPT	IEFSELCT	IEFSTERM	GO			
TEL 2001			IEFALOC2	IEFALOC1	IEFVH1			
	, ,		IEFVH1	IEFVH1	IEFJOBQE			
	1		IEFJOBQE	IEFJOBQE	IEFUODQE			
IEFVDA		IEFVDA	IEFDD	IEFCNTRL	GO	14		
IEFVDDUM	6 1	IEFVDBSD	IEFDD	IEFCNTRL	GO			
IEFVEA	1	IEFVEA	IEFEXEC	IEFCNTRL	GO	14		
IEFVFA	1	IEFVFA	IEFVHH	IEFCNTRL	GO	14		
IEFVFB	1	IEFVFB	IEFVHH	IEFCNTRL	GO			
IEFVGI	1	IEFVGI	IEFDD	IEFCNTRL	GO			
	i		IEFEXEC					
IEFVGK	i	IEFVGK	IEFDD	IEFCNTRL	GO	18		
	i		IEFEXEC			i i		
	i	i	IEFJOB	ĺ		i i		
IEFVGMEP	i	IEFVGM	IEFVGMSS			i i		
IEFVGMSS	i	IEFVGM	IEFVHH	IEFCNTRL	GO	53		
	i	1	IEFVINA	IEFVINA		i i		
	i	Í	IEFCOMMD	IEFCOMMD	IEFCOMMD	i i		
	Ì	Ì	IEFVGMSS					
	İ	j j	IEFEXEC			l i		
	1	1	IEFJOB		ł	l İ		
IEFVGM1	Ì	IEFVGM1	IEFVGM1	IEFVGM1	IEFVGM1	53,54,55		
IEFVGM2	i	IEFVGM2	IEFVGM2	IEFVGM2	IEFVGM2	53,54,55		
IEFVGM3	1	IEFVGM3	IEFVGM3	IEFVGM3	IEFVGM3	53,54,55		
IEFVGM4	Í	IEFVGM4	IEFVGM4	IEFVGM4	IEFVGM4	53,54,55		
•	1	1			l	1		
•	1	1 1			l			
	1	1 1			1			

Assembly Modules and Control Sections (Part 4 of 7)

i					Load Modules in Which Assembly Modules are Used			mber
	Assembly Module Name		Control Section Name		4 4K	100K	Appears As Subr. Block	
I	IEFVGM18		IEFVGM18	IEFVGM18			53,54,55	
	IEFVGM70		IEFVGM70	IEFVGM70	1EFVGM70	IEFVGM70	53,54,55	
	IEFVGM71		IEFVGM71	IEFVGM71	IEFVGM71	IEFVGM71		
	IEFVGM78	1	IEFVGM78	IEFVGM78	IEFVGM78	IEFVGM78	53,54,55	
	IEFVGS		IEFVGS	IEFEXEC	IEFCNTRL	GO		
	IEFVGT		IEFVGT	IEFDD IEFDD IEFEXEC	IEFCNTRL	GO	18	
				IEFJOB			:	
	IEFVHA		IEFVHA	IEFCNTRL	IEFCNTRL	GO	14,16	
	IEFVHAA		IEFVHAA	IEFCNTRL	IEFCNTRL	GO	16	
	IEFVHB		IEFVHB	IEFVHH	IEFCNTRL	GO	16	
	IEFVHC		IEFVHC	IEFCNTRL	IEFCNTRL	GO	16	
	IEFVHCB		IEFVHCB	IEFCNTRL	IEFCNTRL	GO	16	
	IEFVHE		IEFVHE	IEFCNTRL	IEFCNTRL	GO	16	
	IEFVHEB		IEFVHEB	IEFCNTRL		GO	16	
		1						
	IEFVHEC		IEFVHEC	IEFVHH	IEFCNTRL	GO	16	
	IEFVHF		I IEFVHF	IEFVHH	IEFCNTRL	GO	16	
	IEFVHGSS		IEFVHG	IEFVHH	IEFCNTRL	GO	16	
	IEFVHH		IEFVHH	IEFVHH	IEFCNTRL	GO	16,53	
	IEFVHHB		IEFVHHB	IEFVHH	IEFCNTRL	GO		
	IEFVHL		IEFVHL	IEFVHH	IEFCNTRL	GO	16	
	IEFVHN		IEFVHN	IEFVHN	IEFVH1	IEFVH1	14,53	20
	IEFVHQ		IEFVHQ	IEFCNTRL IEFINTFC	IEFCNTRL	GO		
				IEFDD IEFEXEC IEFJOB IEFCOMMD	IEFCOMMD IEFVH1 IEFVINA	ILFVH1		
				IEFVHH IEFVGMSS IEFVH1 IEFVINA				
	IEFVHRSS		IEFVHR	IEFCNTRL IEFDD	IEFCNTRL IEFVH1	GO IEFVH1		
				IEFEXEC IEFINITFC IEFVH1	IEFCOMMD			
				IEFVINA IEFCOMMD	iefv::na			
				IEFJOB IEFVGMSS				
	IEFVH1	1	IEFVH1	IEFVH1	IEFVH1	IEFVH1	14,53,54,55	
	IEFVH2	l	IEFVH2	IEFVH1	IEFVH1	IEFVH1	14	
	IEFVINA	1	IEFVINA	IEFVINA	IEFV: (NA	GO		
	IEFVINB	Ì	IEFVINB	IEFVINA	IEFVINA	GO		
	IEFVINC	l	IEFVINC	IEFVINA	IEFVINA	GO	i i	
	IEFVIND	i I	IEFVIND	IEFCNTRL IEFEXEC	IEFCNTRL	GO		
	IEFVINE	1	IEFVINE	IEFVINA	IEFVINA	GO	I İ	
	IEFVJA	İ	IEFVJA	IEFJOB	IEFCNTRL	GO	14	
	IEFV15XL	1	IEFV15XL	IEFALOC2 IEFX5000	IEFALOC1 IEFALOC2	IEFALLOC		
	ΤΈΓΩΤΙΜΟ	1	IEFVJ	IEFALOC4 IEFSTERM	IEFSTERM	GO	46 117	50
	IEFVJIMP	l					46,47	50
	IEFVJMSG	1	IEFVJMSG	IEFSTERM	IEFSTERM	GO		2//
	IEFVKIMP	1	IEFVK	IEFSELCT	IEFSTERM	GO	22	24
	IEFVKMSG	ļ	IEFVKMSG	IEFSELCT	IEFSTERM	GO		
	IEFVMFAK	Į	IEFVMCVL	IEFMCVOL	IEFMCVOL	IEFMCVOL		
	IEFVMLK5	1	IEFVM6	IEFSELCT	IEFSTERM		· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	

Assembly Modules and Control Sections (Part 5 of 7)

			Load Modules in Which Assembly Modules are Used			Chart Number		
Assembly Module Name	Notes	Control Section Name	18K	44K	100K	Appears As Subr. Block	Flow is Defined	
IEFVMLS1		 IEFVM1	IEFSELCT	IEFSTERM		24,25	25	
IEFVMLS6		IEFVM6	IEFERROR	IEFERROR	GO	25,26	33	
IEFVMLS7		IEFVM7	IEFERROR	IEFERROR	GO	23720	55	
IEFVMMS1		IEFVM1	IEFMCVOL	IEFMCVOL	IEFMCVOL			
IEFVM2LS		IEFVM2	IEFSELCT	IEFSTERM	GO	25,26	29	
IEFVM3LS		IEFVM3	IEFSELCT	IEFSTERM	GO	25,26	30	
IEFVM4LS		IEFVM4	IEFSELCT	IEFSTERM	GO	25,26	31	
IEFVM5LS		IEFVM5	IEFSELCT	IEFSTERM	GO	25,26	32	
IEFVM76		IEFVM76	IEFSELCT	IEFSTERM	GO	, ,		
IEFWAFAK		IEFWA000	IEFALOC1		ĺ			
IEFWAD	****	IEFWAD	IEFSTERM	IEFSTERM	GO	l i		
1			IEFSELCT	IEFJTERM				
			IEFJTRM1					
		IEFWA002						
IEFWA000		IEFWA7	IEFALOC2	IEFALOC1	IEFALLOC	34	36	
IEFWCFAK		IEFWC000	IEFALOC1	IEFALOC1			ļ	
			IEFX5000					
TEELOTMO		TERUQOOO	IEFALOC2	THENTOOD	TERITOR			
IEFWCIMP		IEFWC000 IEFWC002	IEFALOC3 IEFALOC3	IEFALOC2 IEFALOC2	IEFALLOC	34	41	
IEFWDFAK		IEFWC002	IEFALOC3	IEFALOC2	IEFALLOC			
IBIWDIAN		I III WD000	IEFALOC5					
IEFWD000		IEFWD000	IEFALOC4	IEFALOC1	IEFALLOC	34,35,38	42	
THENDOOD			TRUCCA	IEFALOC2	TELUDIOC	37,55,56	72	
IEFWD001		IEFWD001	IEFALOC4	IEFALOC1	IEFALLOC		1	
121.02001			10110004	IEFALOC2	TRUTTOC		4	
IEFWMAS1	**	DEVNAMET	DEVNAMET	DEVNAMET	DEVNAMET			
IEFWMSKA	**	DEVMASKT	DEVMASKT	DEVMASKT	DEVMASKT			
IEFWSDIP		IEFWSDIP	IEFVH1	IEFVH1	IEFVH1			
IEFWSTRT		IEFWSTRT	IEFSELCT	IEFSTERM	GO			
IEFWSWIN		IEFWSWIT	IEFALOC2	IEFALOC1	GO			
IEFWTERM		IEFWTERM	IEFJTRM1	IEFJTERM	GO		1	
IEFW21SD		IEFW21SD	IEFSELCT	IEFSTERM	GO	22	23	
IEFW22SD		IEFW22SD	IEFSTERM	IEFSTERM	GO	46		
IEFW23SD		IEFW23SD	IEFJTRM1	IEFJTERM	GO	46		
IEFW31FK		IEFW31SD	IEFJTRM1					
IEFW31SD		IEFW31SD	IEFJTRM2	IEFJTERM	GO	46		
IEFW41SD		IEFW41SD	IEFALOC5	IEFALOC2	IEFALLOC	46		
IEFW42SD IEFXAFAK		IEFW42SD IEFXA	IEFSTERM IEFSELCT	IEFSTERM	GO IE FAL ERR	40	35	
I DEALER I		LEFAA	TELSEPCI	IEFSTERM IEFALOC2	TELAPEKK		55	
IEFXAMSG		IEFXAMSG	IEFALOC1	IEFALOC2 IEFALOC1	IEFALLOC			
IEFXCSSS		IEFXA	IEFALOCI	IEFALOCI	IEFALLOC	32,38	33	
		IEFXAB00		2211.2001				
IEFXH000		IEFXH000	IEFX5000	IEFALOC2	IEFALLOC			
			IEFALOC3					
IEFXJFAK		IEFXJ000	IEFALOC2		IEFALLOC	ĺ		
i		i i	IEFX5000			İ		
			IEFALOC3			İ		
IEFXJIMP		IEFXJ000	IEFALOC1	IEFALOC1	IEFALLOC	38		
	l			IEFALOC2			1	
IEFXJMSG		IEFXJMSG	IEFALOC1	IEFALOC1	IEFALLOC			
71111111111111111111111				IEFALOC2				
IEFXKFAK		IEFXK000	TERNTOCH	70037004	IEFALLOC			
IEFXKIMP	i	IEFXK000	IEFALOC4	IEFALOC1	IEFALLOC			
IEFXKMSG		IEFXKMSG	IEFALOC5 IEFALOC4	IEFALOC2 IEFALOC1	IEFALE RR			
I DOUVERT		TELVUIO	IEFALOC4	IEFALOCI	TELUTERY			
IEFXTFAK		IEFXT000	IEFALOC3	TULUUCA			l I	
IEFXTDMY		IEFXTDMY	IEFALOC5	IEFALOC2	IEFALLOC			

Appendix C: Load Modules and Assembly Modules 103

Assembly Modules	and	Control	Sections	(Part	6	of	7)
------------------	-----	---------	----------	-------	---	----	---	---

	Ì		Load Modules in Which Assembly Modules are Used			Chart Number		
Assembly Module Name	Notes	Control Section Name	18K	44K	100K	Appears As Subr. Block		
IEFXTMSG	+ 	IEFXTMSG	IEFALOC5	IEFALOC2	IEFALLOC	tt 		
IEFXT00D	i	IEFXT000	IEFALOC5	IEFALOC2	IEFALLOC	34	43	
IEFXT002	i	IEFXT002	IEFALOC5	IEFALOC2	IEFALLOC	i i	45	
IEFXT003	i	IEFXT003	IEFALOC5	IEFALOC2	IEFALLOC	i i	44	
IEFXVMSG	i	IEFXVMSG	IEFALOC4	IEFALOC1	IEFALLOC	i i		
IEFXVNSL	*****	IEFXVNSL	IEFALOC4	IEFALOC1	IEFALLOC	i i		
IEFXV001	i	j IEFXV001 j	ILFALOC4	IEFALOC1	IEFALLOC	j 34 j	37	
IEFXV002	i	IEFXV002	IEFALOC4	IEFALOC1	ILFALLOC	37	38	
IEFXVFAK	i	IEFXV001	IEFALOC2			i i		
IEFX1FAK	i	IEFXJ000	IEFALOC4			i i		
IEFX2FAK	i	IEFX5000	IEFALOC4			i i		
IEFX3FAK	i	IEFWC000	IEFALOC4			34	40	
IEFX300A	i –	IEFX3000	IEFALOC2	IEFALOC1	IEFALLOC			
	1		IEFX5000			i i		
	1		IEFALOC4	IEFALOC2				
IEFX5FAK	1	IEFX5000	IEFALOC2	IEFALQC1		i		
IEFX5000	1	IEFX5000	IEFX5000	IEFALOC2	IEFALLOC	34,53	40	
IEFYNFAK	1	IEFYN	IEFSELCT	IEFALOC1		J4,55	40	
THE INFAN	1		IEFALCO1	IEFERROR	IEFALLOC			
	1		IEFALOC4	IEFIDUMP	TELUDIOC			
	1		IEFALOC4	IEFALOC2	IEFMCVOL			
	1	! !	IEFERROR	IEFMCVOL	LELUCAOL			
	1			TELUCAOL				
	!		IEFIDUMP					
TENTINITMI	ļ		IEFMCVOL	TUROBODM		46		
IEFYNIMP	1	IEFYN	IEFSTERM	IEFSTERM	GO	46		
IEFYNMSG	1	IEFYNMSG	IEFSTERM	IEFSTERM	GO			
ILFYPJB3	1	IEFYP	IEFSTERM	IEFSTERM	GO	45,47	49	
IEFYPMSG	1	IEFYPMSG	IEFSTERM	IEFSTERM	GO			
IEFYSSMB	1	IEFYS	IEFSTERM	IEFSTERM	GO			
	1		IEFSELCT	IEFALOC1	IEFIDUMP			
			IEFALOC1	IEFALOC2	IEFALLOC			
	1		IEFALOC4	IEFERROR				
			IEFALOC5	IEFJTERM	IEFMCVOL			
	1		IEFJTRM1	IEFIDUMP		1 : 1		
	1		IEFERROR	IEFMCVOL				
	1		IEFIDUMP					
		1	IEFMCVOL					
IEFZAFAK	1	IEFZA	IEFSTERM	IEFSTERM				
IEFZAJB3	1	IEFZA	IEFJTRM1	IEFJTERM	GO	46	51	
IEFZGJB1	1	IEFZGJ	IEFJTRM1	IEFCNTRL	GO	i 47 i	53	
IEFZGMSG	1	IEFZGMSG	IEFSTERM	IEFSTERM	GO			
	ł		IEFJTRM1	IEFJTERM				
IEFZGST1	1	IEFZG	IEFSTERM	IEFSTERM	GO	46,50	52	
IEF2GST2	1	IEF2G2	IEFSTERM	IEFSTERM	GO	46		
IEF ZHFAK	1	IEFZPOQM	IEFJTRM1	IEFJTERM		1		
IEFZHMSG	1	IEFZH	IEFSTERM	IEFSTERM	GO	46		
	Ì	1	IEFJTRM1	IEFJTERM				
IEF04FAK	1	IEFSD004	IEFALOC5			1 1		
IEF08FAK	Í .	IEFSD008	IEFSTERM	IEFSTERM		i i		
	1	1	IEFINTFC			i i		
	1	i i	IEFJTRM2			j i		
IEF09FAK	í	IEFSD009	IEFSTERM	IEFCNTRL	1	i i		
	i i	i i	IEFINTFC		-	i i		
IEF23FAK	i	IEFW23SD	IEFINTFC			i i		
IEF35DUM	i		IEFJTERM	IEFCNTRL	GO	j l		
IEF7KGXX	i	IEFKG	IEFINTFC	IEFCNTRL	GO	i i		
IEF7KPXX	i	IEFVHM	IEFCOMMD	IEFCOMMD	GO	16		
IEF7K1XX	i	IEFK1	IEFVH1	IEFVH1	IEFVH1	14		
IEF7K2XX	i	IEFK2	IEFVH1	IEFVH1	IEFVH1	14		
IEF7K3XX		IEFK3	IEFVHN	IEFVH1	IEFVH1	14		
***** 11/3AA	1					17.		

Assembly Modules and Control Sections (Part 7 of 7)

			Load Modules in Which Assembly Modules are Used			Chart Numper		
Assembly Module Name	Notes	Control Section Name		44K	100K	Appears As Subr. Block		
IEZDCODE IEZNCODE		IEZDCODE IEZNCODE	IEZDCODE IEFVINA IEZNCODE	IEZDCODE IEFVINA IEZNCODE	GO GO			
<pre>Notes: *Assembly modules in SYS1.NUCLEUS data set. **Modules are assembled during system generation. ***Assembly modules in SYS1.SVCLIB data set. ****IEFACTFK may replace IEFACTLK, IEFACTRT, and IEFWAD during system generation. *****IEFXVNSL is a simple exit and return subroutine that the user may replace with his own subroutine for processing nonstandard labels.</pre>								

Control Sections and Assembly Modules

The following list provides a cross-reference between job management control section (CSECT) names, which appear in alphameric order, and the corresponding assembly module names. Control section names are also listed in the preceding assembly module to load module cross reference table.

					ACCENET	NODUL	NTR MT
	T NAME		ODULE NAME	CSECT NAME	ASSEMBLY	MODULE	NAME
DEVM		IEFWMSKA		IEFSD090	IEFSD090		
DEVN		IEFWMAS1		IEFSD094	IEFSD094		
IEEB.		IEEMCRFK		IEFSD095	IEFSD095		
IEEB	B1	IEEMCR01		IEFSD89M	IEFSD089		
IEEG.	ESTO	IEEGES01		IEFSEPAR	IEFSEPAR		
IEEG	K1GM	IEEGK1GM		IEFSGOPT	IEFSGOPT		
IEEI	CCAN	IEEILCDM		IEFVDA	IEFDAFAK		
IEEI	CCAN	IEEILC01		IEFVDA	IEFVDA		
IEEI	CN01	IEECNDUM		IEFVDBSD	IEFVDDUM		
IEEI	CN01	IEEICN01		IEFVEA	IEFEAFAK		
IEEI	CRDR	IEEREADR		IEFVEA	IEFVEA		
IEEI		IEEWRITR		IEFVFA	IEFVFA		
IEEI		IEESTART		IEFVFA	IEFFAFAK		
IEEI		IEEIC2NQ		IEFVFB	IEFVFB		
IEEI		IEEIC3JF		IEFVHB	IEFVHB		
IEEM		IEEMCREP		IEFVGI	IEFVGI		
IEEQ		IEEQOT00		IEFVGK	IEFVGK		
		IEEVSMDM		IEFVGM	IEFVGMSS		
IEEV							
IEFA		IEFACTLK		IEFVGM	IEFVGMEP		
IEFA		IEFACTFK		IEFVGM	IEFGMFAK		
IEFA		IEFACTRT		IEFVGM1	IEFVGM1		
IEFB		IEFBR14		IEFVGM2	IEFVGM2		
IEFC		IEFMCVOL		IEFVGM3	IEFVGM3		
IEFC		IEFMCVOL		IEFVGM4	IEFVGM4		
IEFC		IEFMCVOL		IEFVGM5	IEFVGM5	1	
IEFD	EVPT	IEFDEVPT		IEFVGM6	IEFVGM6		
IEFI	DMPM	IEFIDMPM		IEFVGM7	IEFVGM7		
IEFI	DUMP	IEFIDFAK		IEFVGM8	IEFVGM8		
IEFI	DUMP	IEFIDUMP		IEFVGM9	IEFVGM9		
IEFI	NTQS	IEFINTQA		IEFVGM10	IEFVGM10		
IEFK	G	IEFKGDUM		IEFVGM11	IEFVGM11	÷	
IEFK		IEF7KGXX		IEFVGM12	IEFVGM12		
IEFK		IEF7K1XX		IEFVGM13	IEFVGM13		
IEFK		IEFK1AK		IEFVGM14	IEFVGM14		
IEFK		IEFK1MSG		IEFVGM15	IEFVGM15		
IEFK		IEF7K2XX		IEFVGM16	IEFVGM16		
IEFK		IEF7K3XX		IEFVGM17	IEFVGM17		
IEFP.		IEFPRES		IEFVGM18	IEFVGM18		
IEFQ		IEFOMSSS		 IEFVGM10	IEFVGM10		
IEFS		IEFSCAN		IEFVGM70	IEFVGM70		
IEFS		IEFSD001		IEFVGM71	IEFVGM71		
						-	
IEFS		IEFSD002		IEFVGS	IEFVGS IEFVGT		
IEFS.		IEFSD003		IEFVGT			
IEFS		IEFSD004		IEFVHA	IEFHAFAK		
IEFS		IEF04FAK		IEFVHA	IEFVHA		
IEFS		IEFSD006		IEFVHAA	IEFHAAFK		
IEFS		IEFSD007		IEFVHAA	IEFVHAA		
IEFS		IEFSD008		IEFVHB	IEFVHB		
IEFS	D008	IEFO8FAK		IEFVHB	IEFHBFAK		
IEFS		IEFSD009		IEFVHC	IEFVHC		
IEFS		IEF09FAK		IEFVHC	IEFHCFAK		
IEFS	D010	IEFSD010		IEFVHCB	IEFHCBFK		
ILFS	D011	IEFSD011		IEFVHCB	IEFVHCB		
IEFS	D012	IEFSD012		IEFVHE	IEFVHE		
IEFS	D01 7	IEFSD017		IEFVHE	IEFHEFAK		
IEFS		IEF35DUM		IEFVHEB	IEFVHEB		
IEFS		IEFSD059		IEFVHEB	IEFHEBFK		
IEFS		IEFSD088		IEFVHEC	IEFVHEC		
IEFS		IEFSD089		IEFVHEC	IEFHECFK		

CODOR NAME	ACCOUNT & MODELE MANUE		
CSECT NAME	ASSEMBLY MODULE NAME	CSECT NAME	ASSEABLY MODULE NAME
IEFVHF	IEFHFFAK	IEFWSWIT	IEFWSWIN
ILFVHF	ILFVHF	IEFWTERM	IEFWTERM
IEFVHG	IEFVHGSS	IEFW21SD	IEFW21SD
I EFVHH	IEFVHH	IEFW22SD	ILFW22SD
IEFVHH	IEFHHFAK	IEFW23SD	IEFW23SD
IEFVHHB	ILFVHHB	IEFW23SD	IEF23FAK
IEFVHL	IEFVHL	IEFW31SD	IEFW31SD
IEFVHL	IEFHLFAK	IEFW31SD	IEFW31FK
IEFVHM	IEFHMFAK	IEFW41SD	IEFW41SD
IEFVHM	IEF7KPXX	IEFW42SD	IEFW42SD
IEFVHN	IEFVHN	IEFXAMSG	IEFXAMSG
IEFVHQ	IEFVHQ	IEFXA	IEFXAFAK
IEFVHR	IEFVHRSS	IEFXA	IEFXCSSS
IEFVH1	IEFVH1	IEFXAB00	IEFXCSSS
IEFVH2	IEFVH2	IEFXH000	ILFXA000
IEFVINA	IEFVINA	IEFXJMSG	IEFXJMSG
IEFVINB	IEFVINB	IEFXJ000	IEFXJFAK
IEFVINC	IEFVINC	IEFXJ000	ILFXJIMP
IEFVIND	IEFVIND	IEFXJ000	IEFX1FAK
IEFVINE	IEFVINE	IEFXKMSG	IEFXKMSG
IEFVJA	IEFJAFAK	IEFXK000	IEFXKIMP
IEFVJA	IEFVJA	IEFXTDMY	IEFXTDMY
IEFVJMSG	IEFVJMSG	IEFXTMSG	IEFXTMSG
IEFVJ	IEFVJIMP	IEFXT000	IEFXT00D
IEFVJ	JTERM030	IEFXT002	1EFXT002
IEFVKMSG	ILFVKMSG	IEFXT003	IEFXT003
IEFVMCVL	IEFVMLS1	IEFXT000	IEFXTFAK
IEFVK	IEFVKIMP	IEFXVMSG	IEFXVMSG
ILFVMQMI	IEFVMLS1	IEFXVNSL	IEFXVNSL
IEFVMPOQ	IEFVMLS1	IEFXV001	IEFXVFAK
IEFVM1	IEFVMLS1	IEFXV001	IEFXV001
IEFVM2	IEFVM2LS	IEFXV002	IEFXV002
IEFVM3	IEFVM3LS	IEFX3000	IEFX300A
IEFVM4	IEFVM4LS	IEFX5000	1LFX2FAK
IEFVM5	IEFVM5LS	IEFX5000	1EFX5FAK
IEFVM6	IEFVMLK5	IEFX5000	IEFX5FAK
ILFVM6	IEFVMLS6	IEFYNIMP	IEFYNIMP
IEFVM76	IEFVM76	IEFYNMSG	IEFYNMSG
IEFVM7	IEFVMLS7	IEFYN	IEFYNFAK
IEFV15XL	ILFV15XL	IEFYN	ILFWTERM020
IEFWAD	IEFWAD	IEFYPMSG	IEFYPMSG
IEFWA000	IEFWAFAK	IEFYP	IEFYPJB3
IEFWA000	IEFWA000	IEFYS	IEFYSSMB
IEFWA002	IEFWA000	IEFZA	IEFZAFAK
IEFWA7	IEFWA000	IEFZA	IEFZAJB3
IEFWC000	IEFWCFAK	IEFZGMSG	IEFZGMSG
IEFWC000	IEFWCIMP	IEFZGJ	IEFZGJB1
IEFWC000	IEFX3FAK	IEFZG	IEFZGST1
IEFWC002	IEFWCIMP	IEFZG2	IEFZGST2
IEFWDMSG	IEFWD000	IEFZH	IEFZHMSG
IEFWD000	IEFWDFAK	IEFZPOQM	IEFZHFAK
IEFWD000	IEFWD000	IEZDCODE	IEZDCODE
IEFWD0001	IEFWD001	IEZDCODE	IEZNCODE
	IEFWSDIP	SPRINTER	IEFPRTXX
IEFWSDIP IEFWSTRT	IEFWSDIP IEFWSTRT	OFRINTER	TULLVIVY
TELMETKI	TERMOTKT		

į

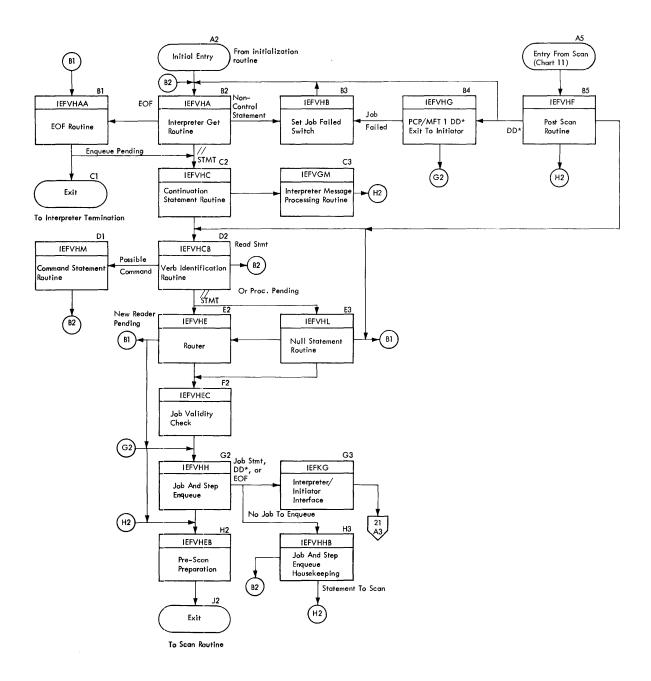
Appendix D: List of Acronyms

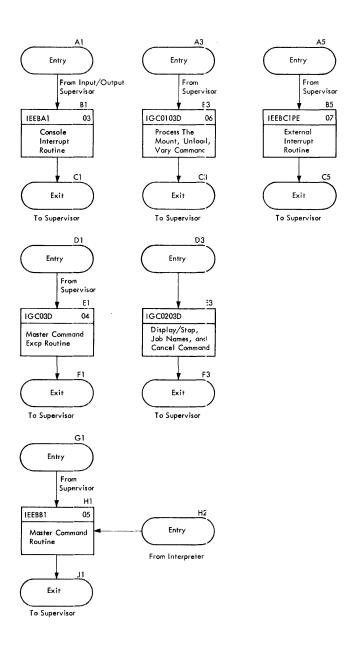
The following list contains the full name associated with each acronym used in this publication:

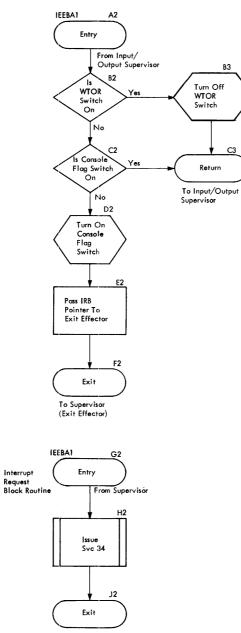
Acronym	Name
ACB	Allocate control block
ACT	Account control table
AVR	Automatic volume recognition
AVT	Allocate volume table
AWA	Auxiliary work area
TWA	Allocate work table
BPAM	Basic partitioned access method
CCW	Channel control word
CLT	Channel load table
CSCB	Command scheduling control
	block
CSECT	Control section
CVT	Communications vector table
DADSM	Direct access device space
1	management
DCB	Data control block
DEB	Data extent block
DMT	Device mask table
DNT	Device name table
DSCB	Data set control block
DSNAME	Data set name
ECB	Event control block
GDG	Generation data group
1/0	Input/output
IPL	Initial program load
IRE	Interrupt request block
IWA	Interpreter work area
JCL	Job control language
JCT	Job control table

Acronym	Name
JFCB	Job file control block
JSCB	Job step control block
KBT	Keyword branch table
LCT	Linkage control table
LWA	Local work area
NEL	Interpreter entrance list
NIP	Nucleus initialization program
NRWT	New reader/writer table
NSL	Non-standard label
PCP	Primary control program
PDQ	Passed data set queue
PDS	Partitioned data set
PDT	Parameter descriptor table
PUD	Potential user on device
QSAM	Queued sequential access method
SCT	Step control table
SIOT	Step input/output table
SMB	System message block
SYSGEN	System generation
SYSIN	System input device
SYSOUT	System output device
TCB	Task control block
TIOT	Task input/output table
TTR	Auxiliary storage address on
	direct access device
UCB	Unit control block
VCON	variable constant
VOLT	Volume table
WTO	Write-to-operator
WIOR	Write-to-operator with reply
WIP	Write-to-programmer
WIPCB	Write-to-programmer control
	block

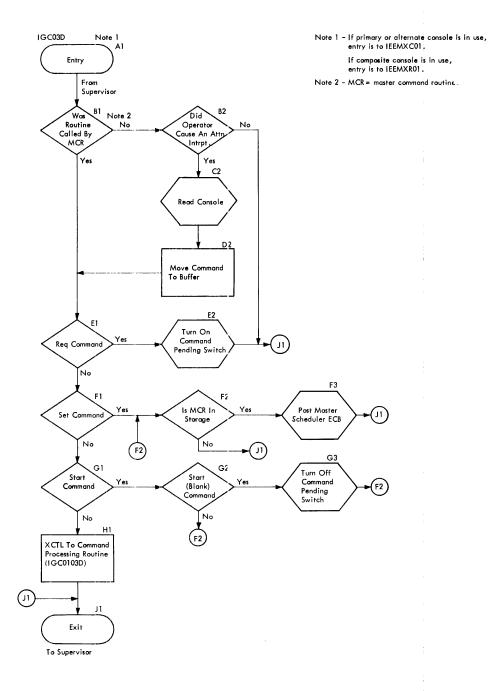
Chart 01. Job Management

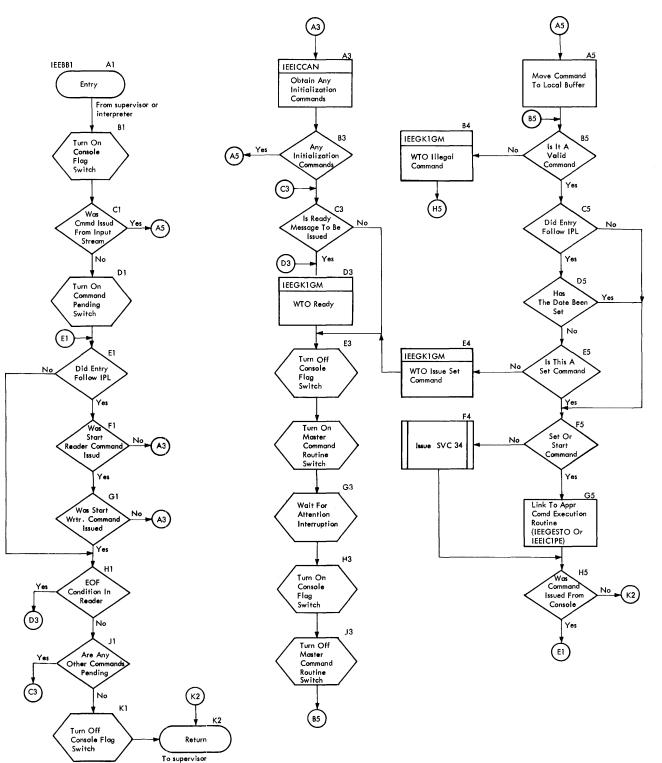


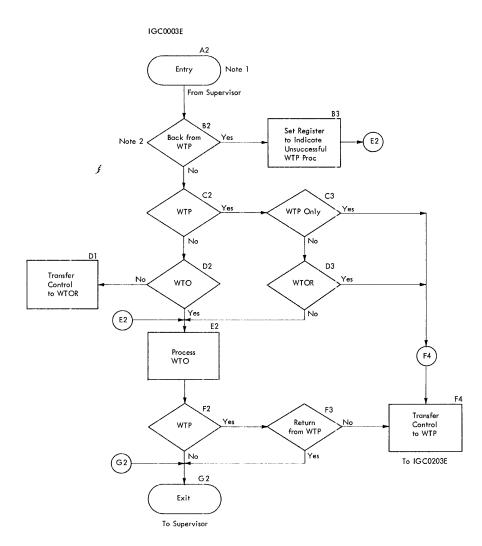




To Supervisor

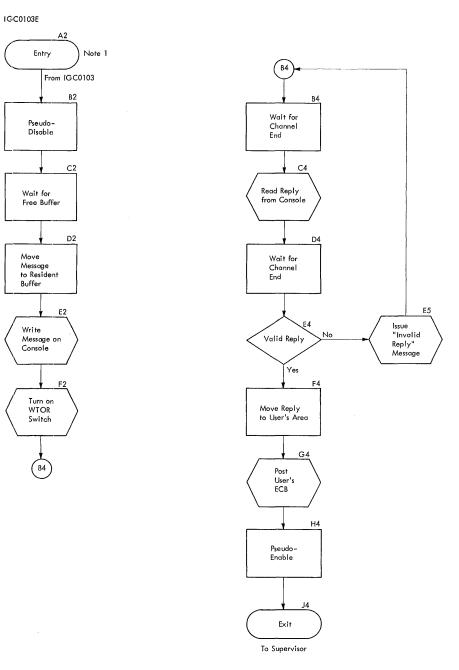






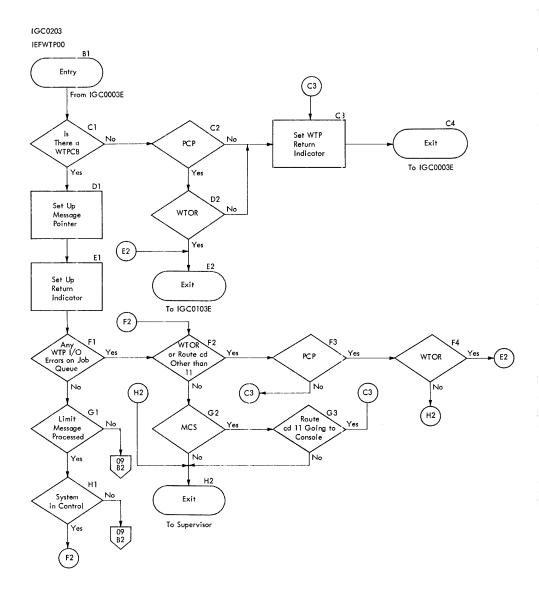
Note 1: If primary or alternate console is in use, entry is to IEEWTC00. If composite console is in use, entry is to IEEWTR00.

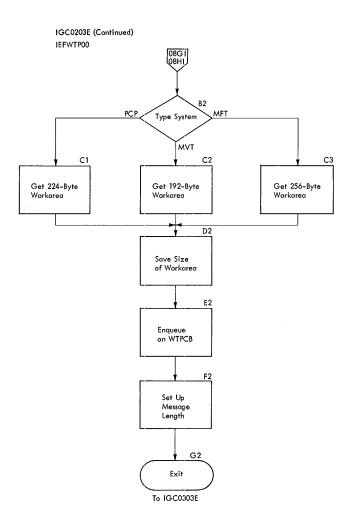
Note 2: WTP returns to WTO only if message processing was unsuccessful.

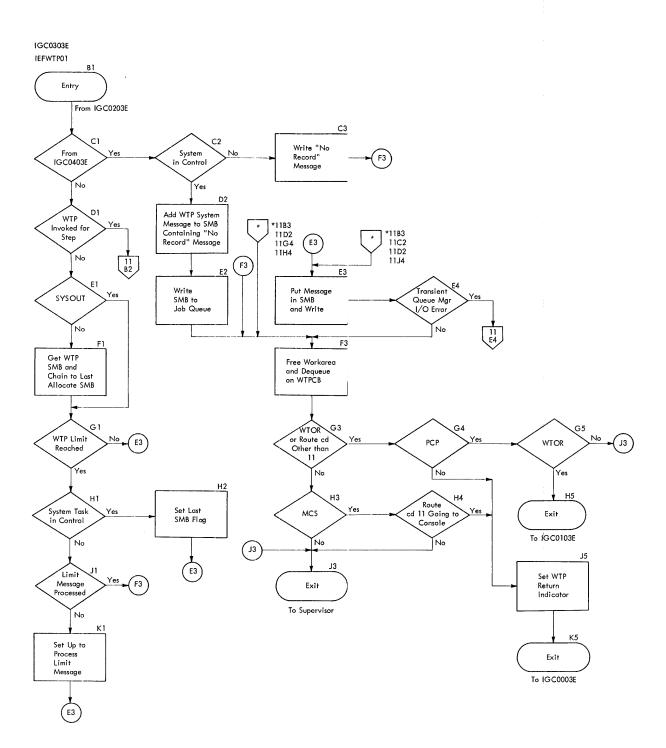


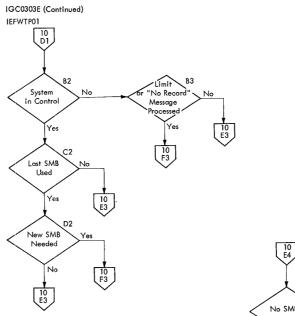
Note 1: If primary or alternate console is in use, entry is to IEEWTC01 If composite console is in use, entry is to IEEWTR01.

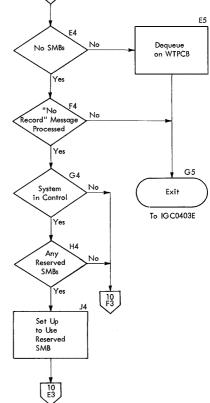
• • Note also that this routine can ABEND to user if parameter list is invalid or if reply area is out of bounds.

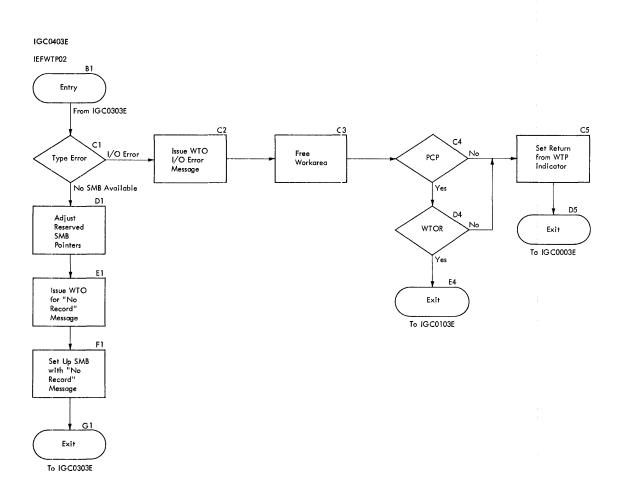




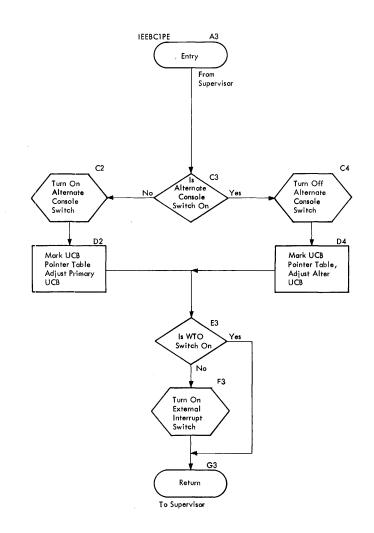




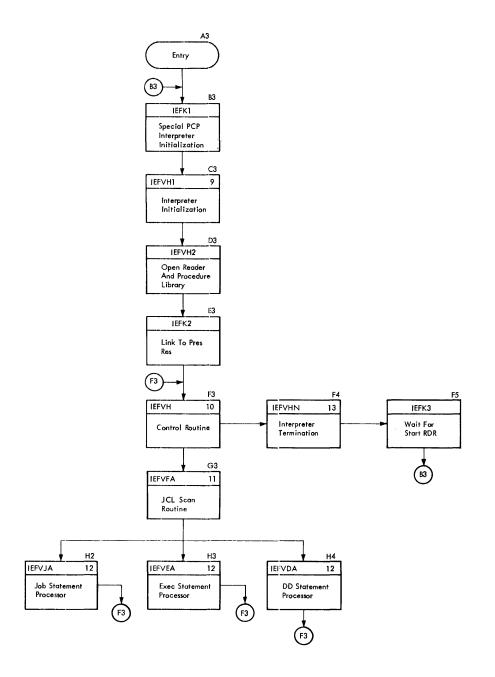




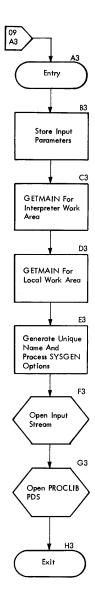
.



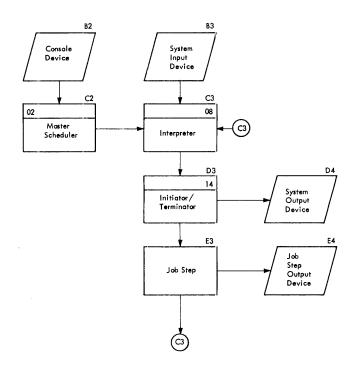
•



.



Charts 123



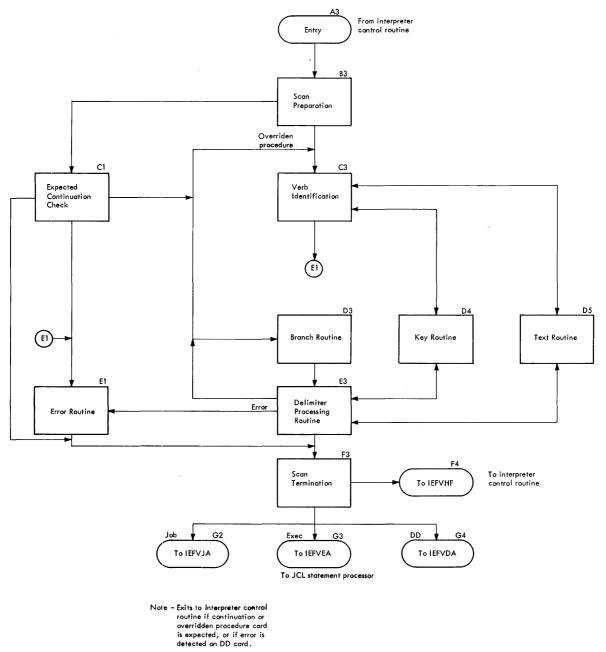
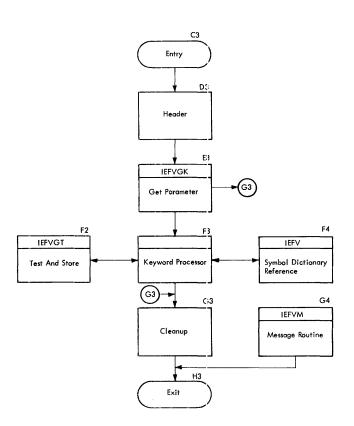


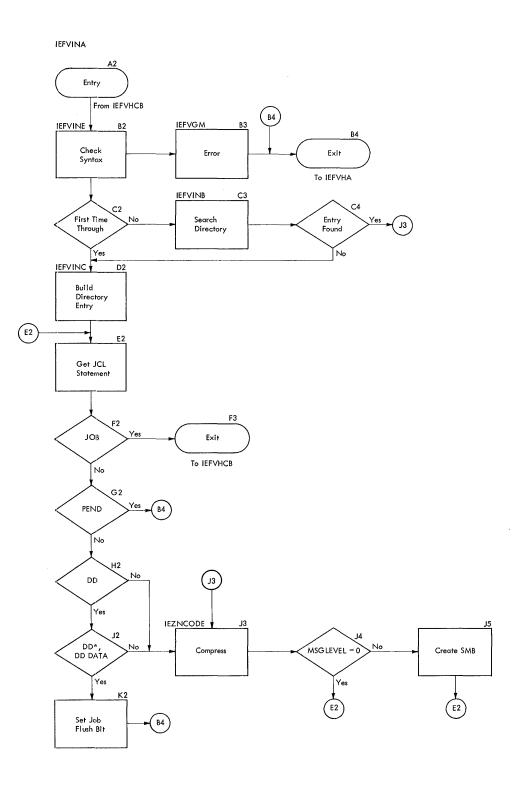
Chart 18. JCL Statement Processors

Note - This chart shows control flow in all three statements processors. Each statement processor is entered from the JCL scan routine and passes control to the control routine.

> Each statement processor includes several keyword processors, most of which use IEFVGT and IEFV as subroutines.



126



Charts 127

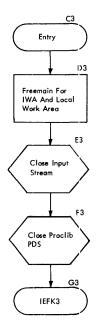
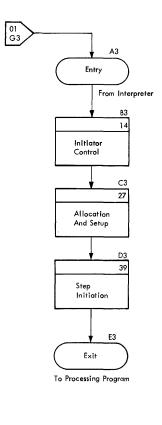
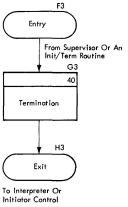
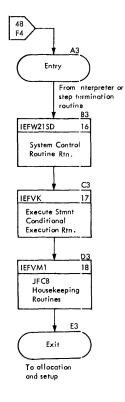


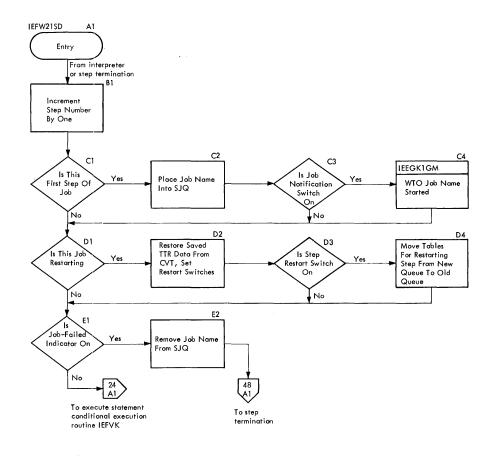
Chart 21. Initiator/Terminator

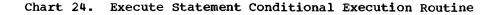


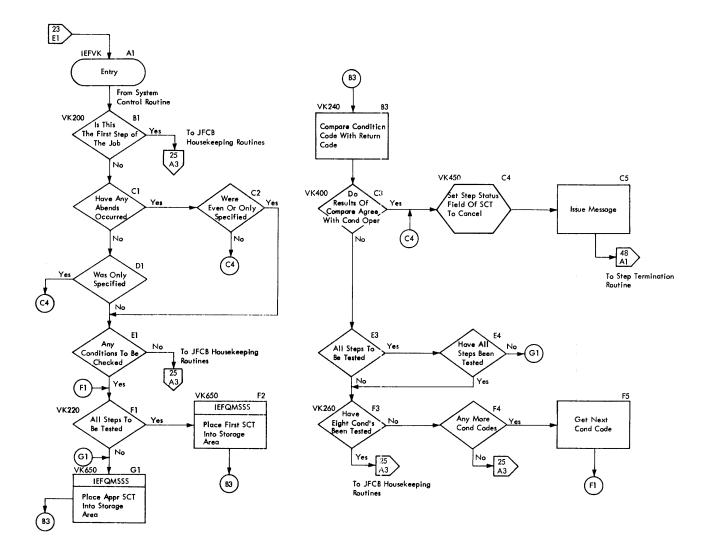




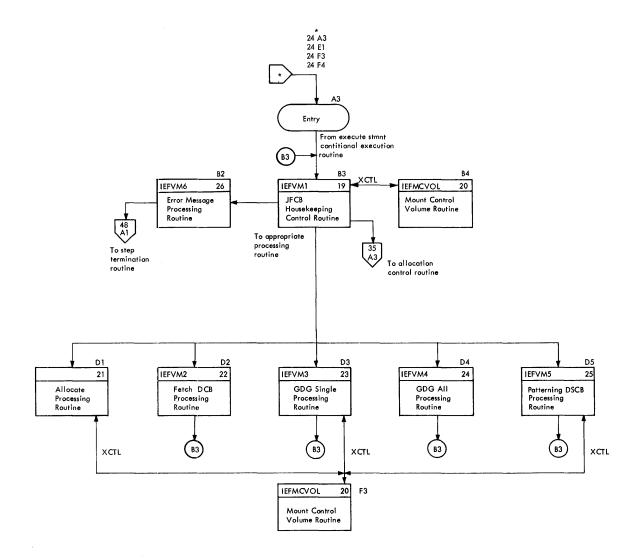
Entry is from the interpreter when a JOB, NULL, DD *, or DD DATA statement is encountered in the input job stream

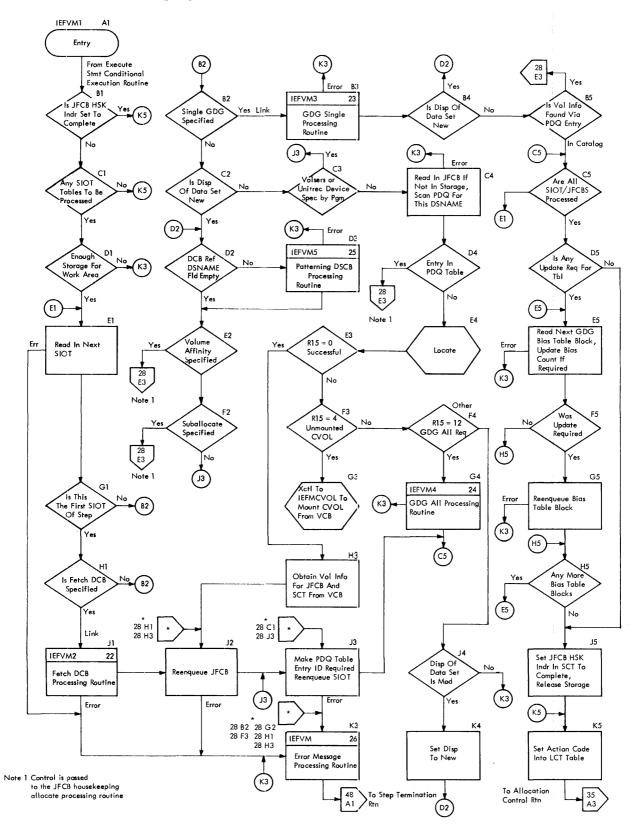


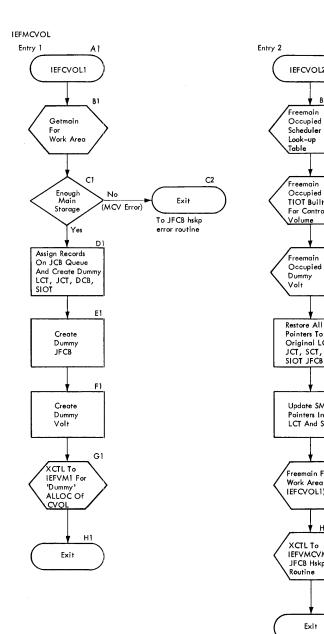


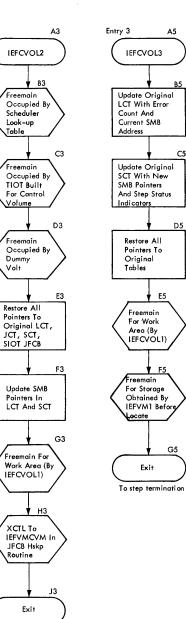


}









A5

B5

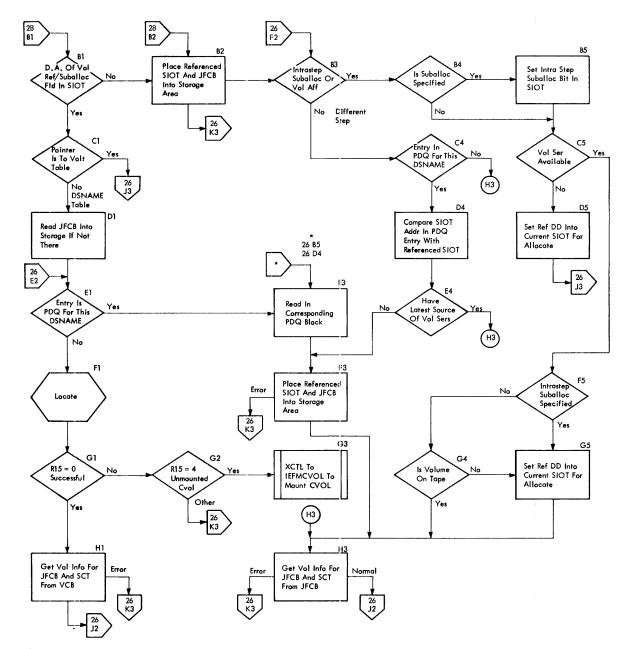
C5

D5

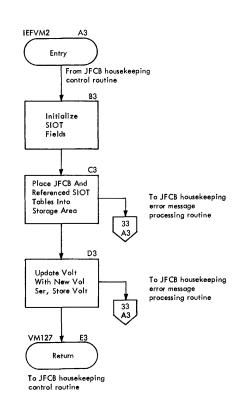
E5

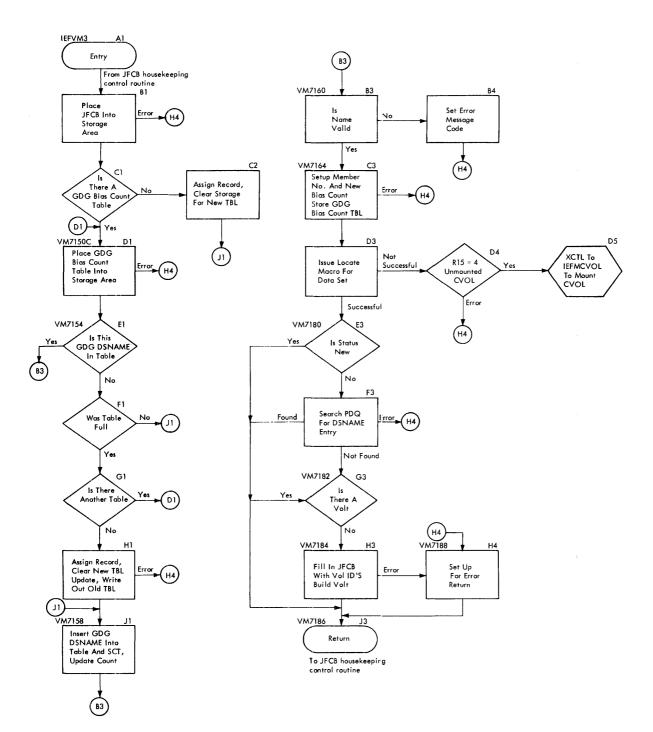
G5

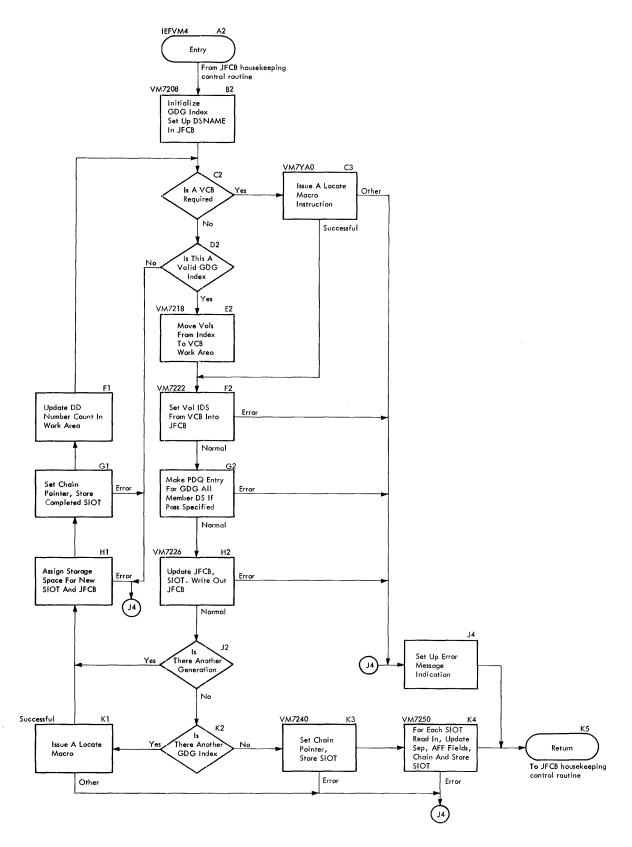
Charts 135



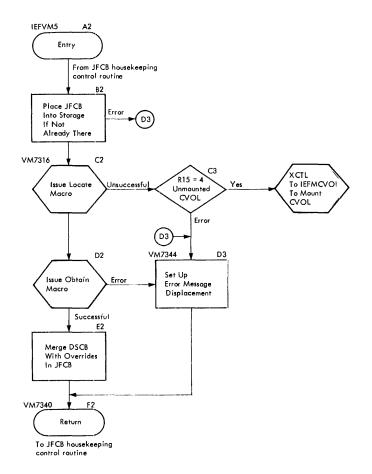
All Entries/exits are from/to the JFCB housekeeping control routine

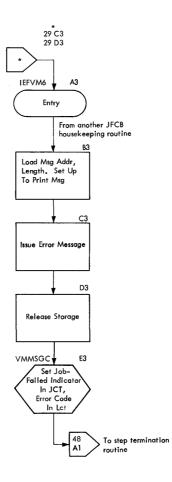


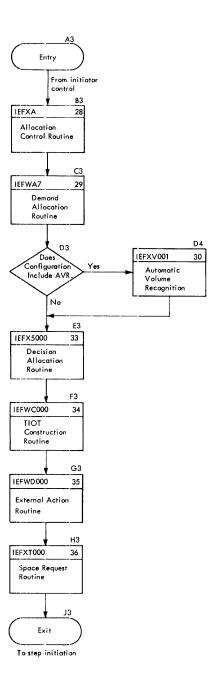


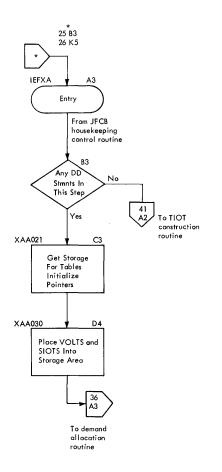


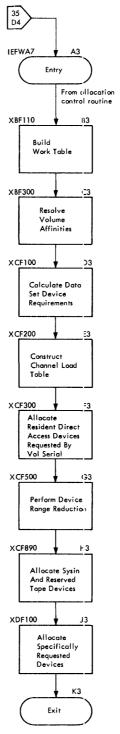
Charts 139





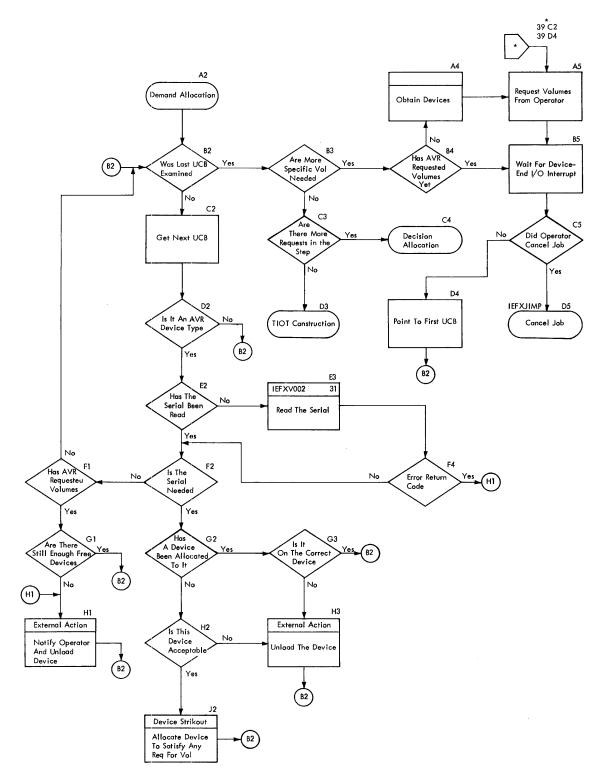


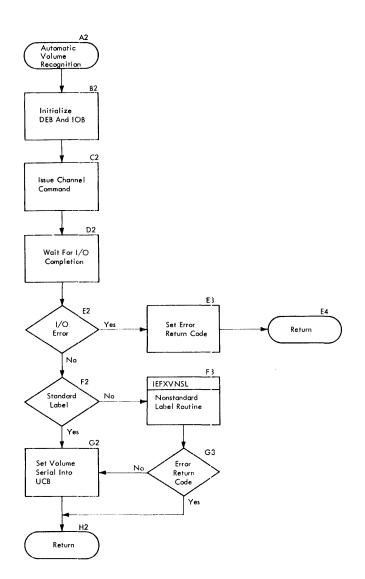


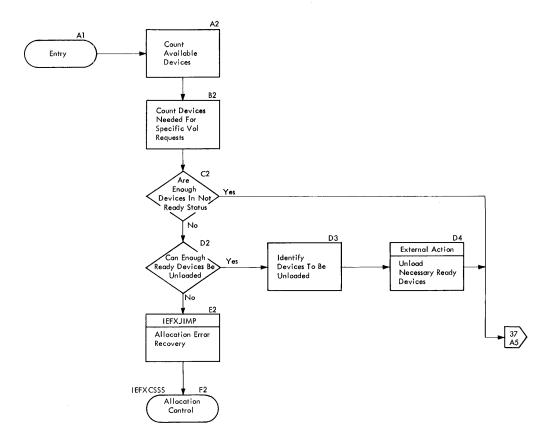


Exits are to the decision allocation routine (or AVR when included in configuration) if allocation is incomplete.

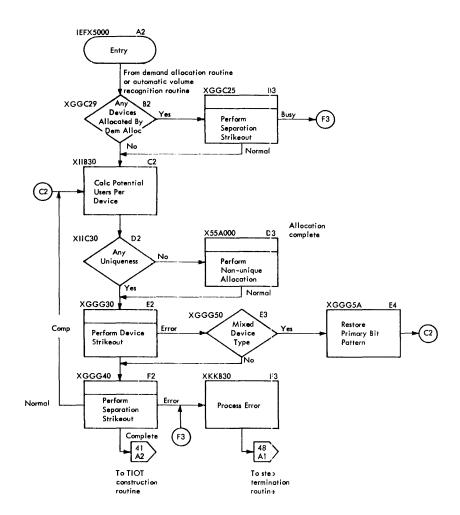
The TIOT construction routine if allocation is complete.



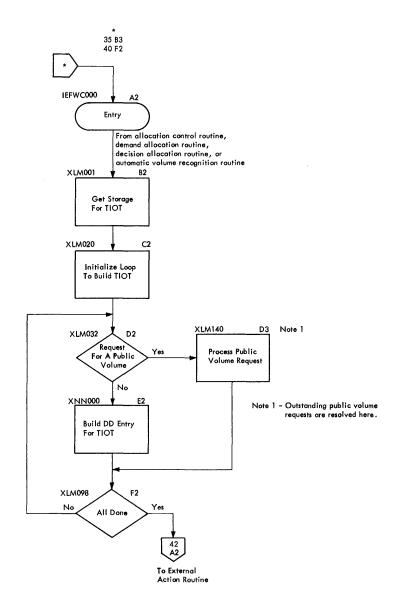


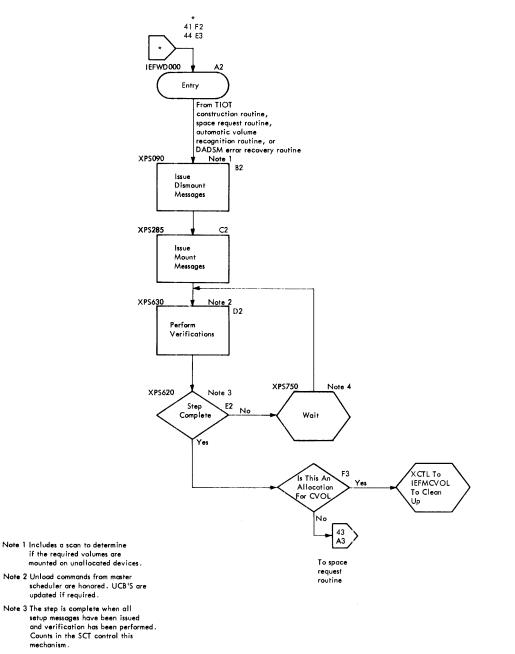


-



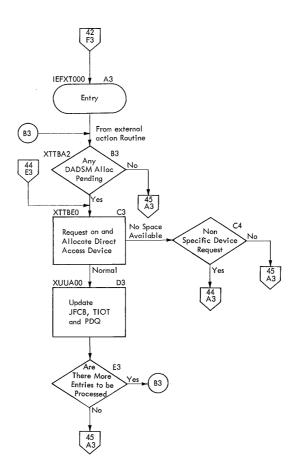
148





Note 4 Either of two events is waited upon . Issuance of a cancel command or a device being made ready .

Chart 43. Space Request Routine



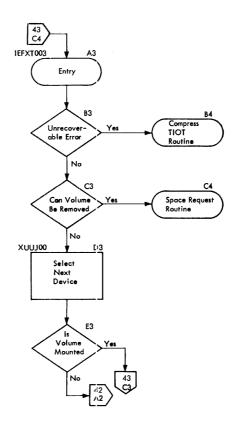
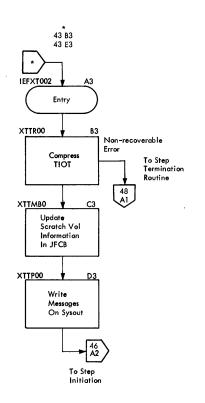
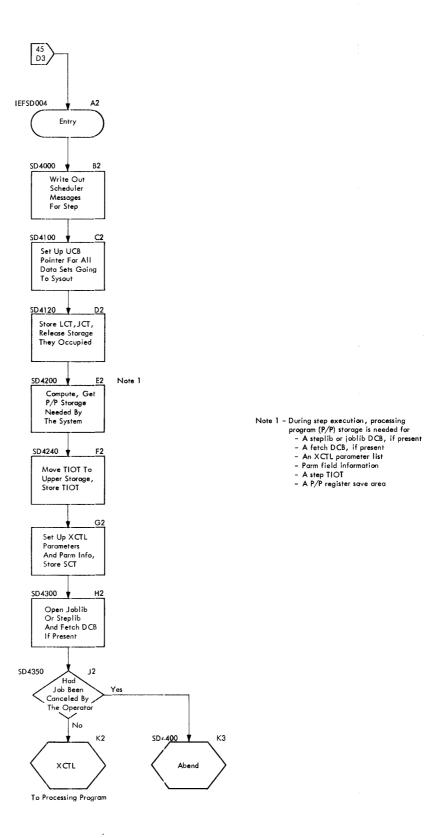
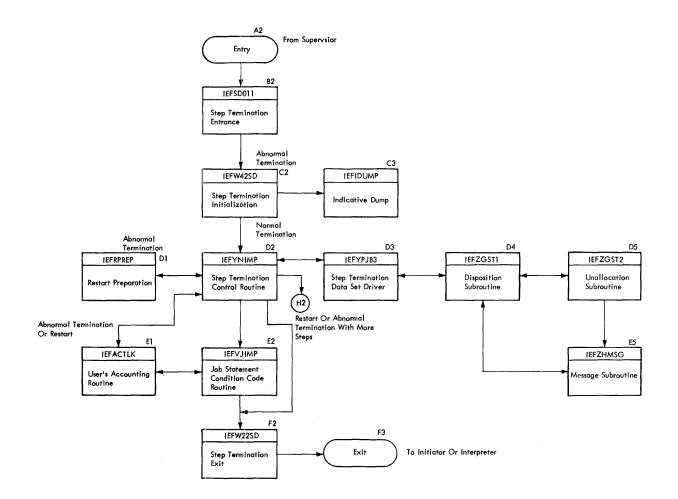


Chart 45. TIOT Compression Routine



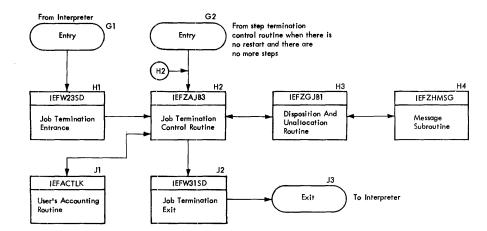


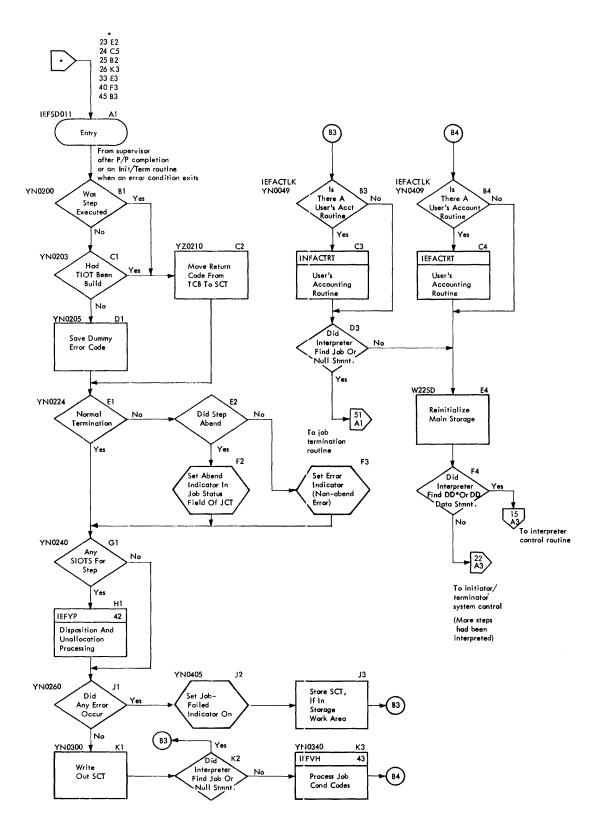
154

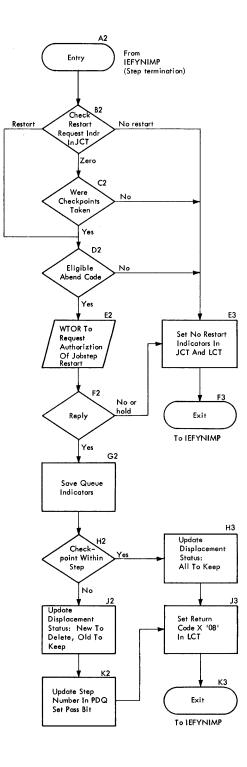


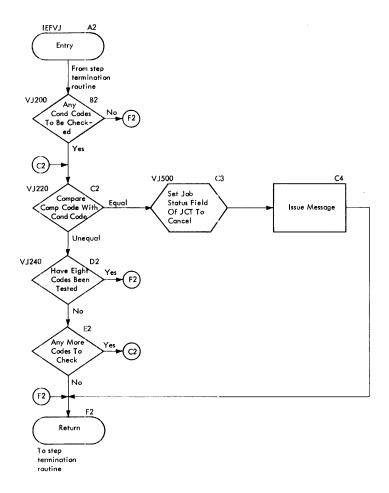
Step Termination

Job Termination

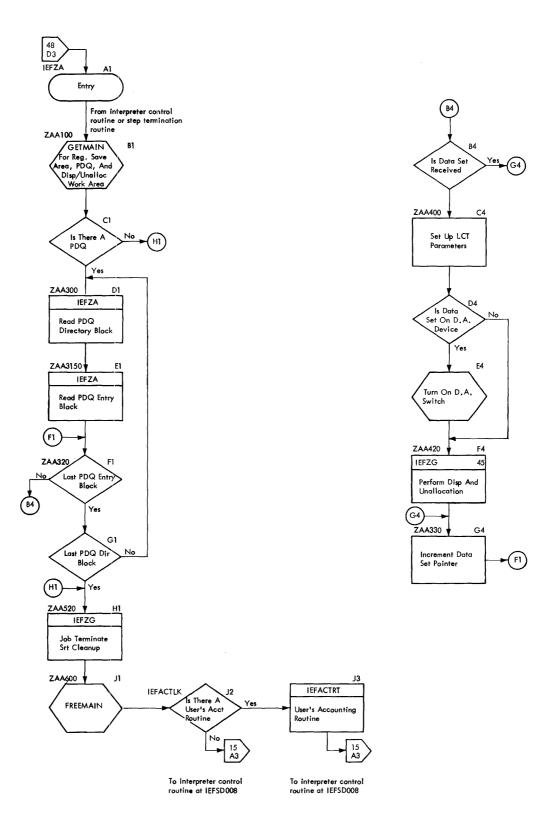


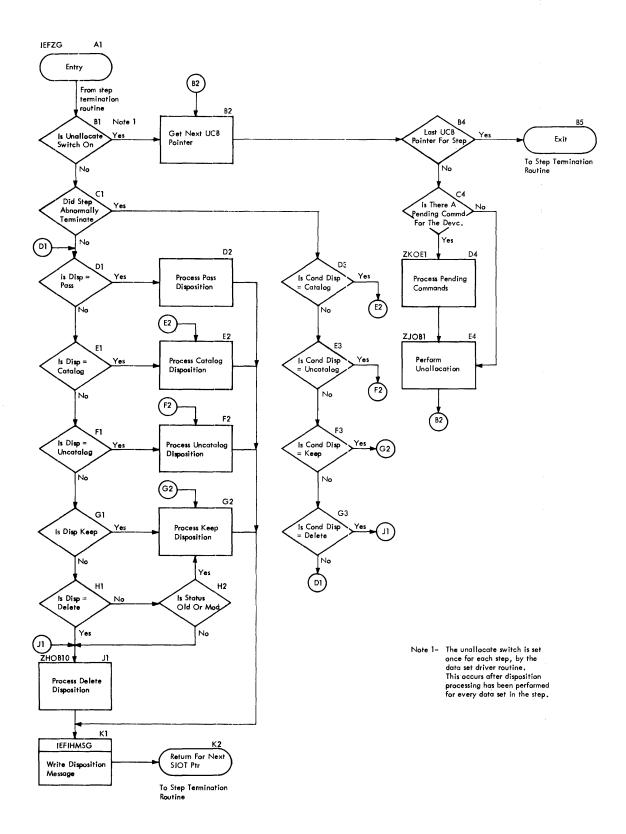


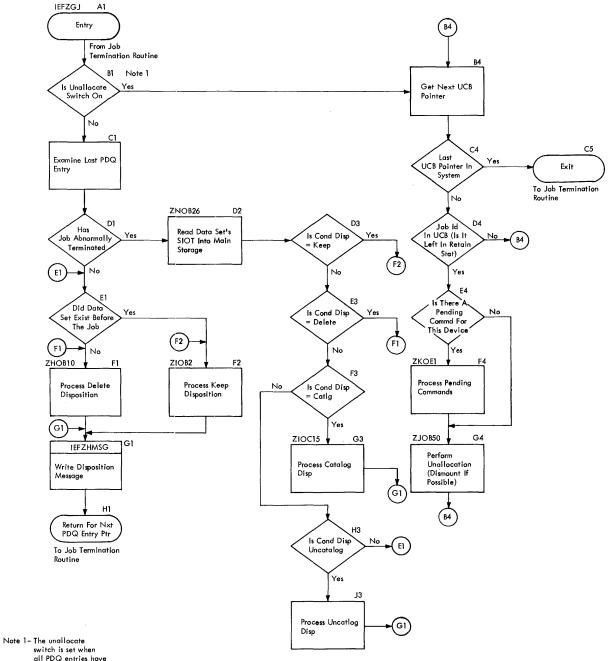




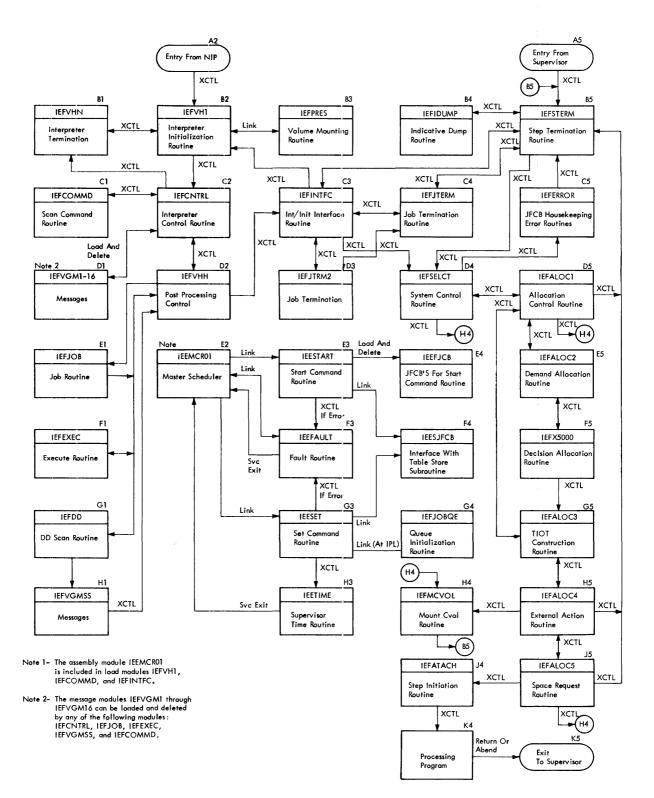
158

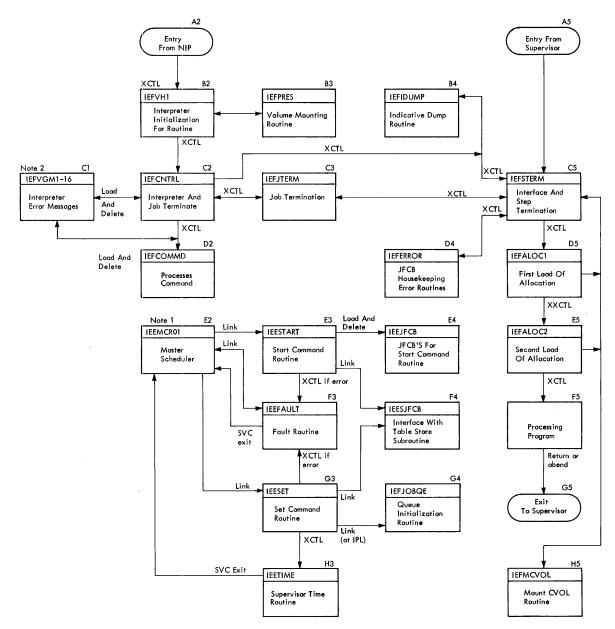






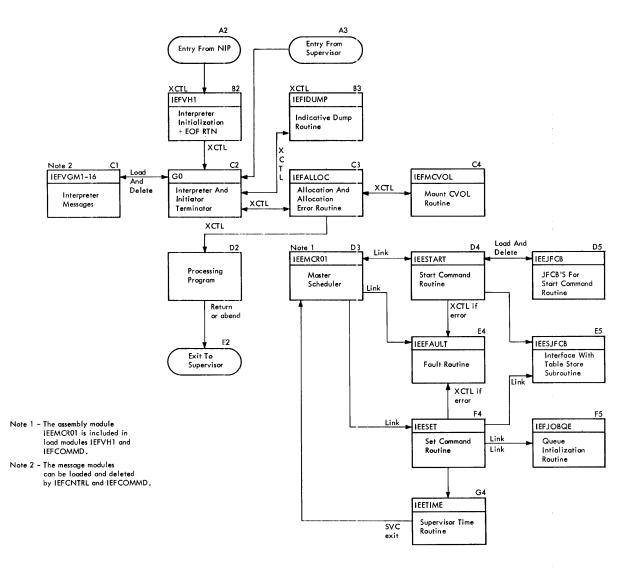
all PDQ entries have been examined.





Note 1 - The assembly module IEEMCR0 1 is included in load modules IEFVH1 and IEFCOMMD.

Note 2 - The message modules can be loaded and deleted by IEFCNTRL and IEFCOMMD.



ABEND macro instruction 57 Abnormal termination 59-60,63-64 ACB (see allocate control block) Account control table (ACT) construction of 9,28 description of 65 Accounting routine 10,38 Acronyms, list of 108 ACT (see account control table) Affinity unit link field 45 requests for 38,54 volume requests for 38 resolution 45-46 Allocate chain 53 Allocate control block (ACB) 42-44,50 Allocate processing routine 41 Allocate volume table (AVT) construction of 44-45,53 storage requirements of 42-43 Allocate work table (AWT) construction of 44-45 entry sources 45 in decision allocation 53-54 storage requirements of 43 Allocation and setup 38,42-57 Allocation channel mask 47 Allocation control routine 42-44 Allocation error routines 42,52,57 Allocation of resident devices 47 Allocation, storage requirements of 42-43 Assembly modules, list of 83-98,99-107 Asynchronous exit queue 14 Attention interruption 12,14,16 Automatic checkpoint restart 38 Automatic volume recognition (AVR) 42,50-52 Auxiliary routines 34-37 Auxiliary work area (AWA) -34 AVT (see allocate volume table) AVR (see automatic volume recognition) AWT (see allocate work table) CANCEL command 14,16 in step initiation 57-58 Cancel ECB (event control block) in step initiation 57 in termination 58 CATLG disposition 62 Cataloged data sets 62 Cataloged procedures 20 Channel load assignments 46-50 Channel load table (CLT) 46-50,52 storage requirements of 43 Channels, logical 46-50 Checkpoint restart automatic 38 in restart preparation 59

recognizing 28

CLT (see channel load table) Command-pending switch 10,16-17 Command pointer 73 Command routine 22 Command scheduling control block (CSCB) 37 Commands CANCEL 14,16,57-58 DISPLAY 14,16,39 initialization 10,17 MOUNT 14,16,47 processing of 12 REPLY 17 REQ 10,14,16 SET 10,16,17 START (blank) 10,14,16 START RDR 16-17,19,37 START WTR 10,16-17 STOP 14,16 STOP WTR 16-17 UNLOAD 14,16,47,63 VARY 14,16,63 Communications vector table (CVT) 73 Condition codes EXEC statement 38 JOB statement 59 Condition operators EXEC statement 39 JOB statement 59 Conditional disposition 64 Console flag switch 15 Console interrupt routine 14-16 Continuation check routine 20-21 Continuation statement 23 Control routine 19 Control sections (CSECTs), list of 99-107 Control statement DD 10,21,28,41 DD, parameter dispositions 30-33 DD, JOBLIB 57 DD, STEPLIB 57 EXEC 21-22,28-29,35,77 EXEC PROC 21 JOB 21-22,28-29,38 NULL 10,20-22,38 PEND 19,21-22 PROC 19,21-22 processing of 21-33 reading 20 CSCB (see command scheduling control block) CSECT (see control sections) CVT (see communications vector table) DADSM error recovery routine 42,56 (see also direct access device space management routines) Data control block (DCB) 20.57 Data set control block (DSCB) 56

Data set name (DSNAME) table construction of 9 description of 66 Data sets device requirements of 43-44,46 disposition of 9,62 selection of 53 DCB (see data control block) DD statement cleanup routine 28 DD statement, JOBLIB 57 30-33 DD statement parameter dispositions DD statement processing 21 DD statement processor routine 28,36 DD statement scanning and encoding 24-27 DD statement, STEPLIB 57 Decision allocation routine 42,52-54 DELETE disposition 62-63 Demand allocation routine 42,44-50 Device allocation 50,53 Device availability processing 63 Device mask table (DMT) deletion of 50 description of 66 functions of 45,49 storage requirements of 42-43 Device name table (DNT) 41,66 Device range reduction 49 Device strikeout routine 51 Dictionary entry routine 34,36 Dictionary search routine 34,36 Direct access device space management (DADSM) routines 56 Dismount messages 64 Display command 14,16,39 Disposition and unallocation 58,60 Disposition, data set CATLG 62 conditional 64 DELETE 62-63 KEEP 62-63 PASS 62-63 UNCATLG 62-63 DMT (see device mask table) DNT (see device name table) DSCB (see data set control block) DSNAME table (see data set name table) ECB (see event control block) End-of-data condition 10,16,20 Entry, post-processing 23 Error message processing routine 42 Event control block (ECB) 18 cancel 57-58 EXCP macro instruction 14,16-18 EXEC statement 21-22,28-29,35,77 EXEC PROC statement 21 Execute card scan routine 29 Execute statement cleanup routine 28 Execute statement condition codes 38 Execute statement condition operators 39 Execute statement conditional execution routine 39-40 Execute statement processor routine 28 External action routine 42,51-52,55-56 External interrupt routine 14,16-17 Fetch DCB 57-58 Fetch DCB processing routine 41 Flags, in master scheduler resident data area 73

GDG (generation data group) all processing routine 41 single processing routine 41,67 bias count table, description of 67 GET macro instruction 20 Get: parameter routine 34 I/O supervisor 14,16 I/O supervisor UCB lookup table 53 In-stream procedure definition of 19 directory 21 invoking 20 invoking 20 routine 22 work area, description of 68 Indicative dump routine 58 Initial program loading (IPL) 10,16,19,38 Initialization commands 10,17 functions 58 routines 17,19 switches 73 Initiator control routines 38-39 Initiator/terminator functions of 9-10 routines 38-60 Input queue entry 22 Input stream, definition of 19 Interpreter control routine 36,81 DD routine 66,77,81 entrance list (NEL) 37 EODAD exit routine 20 functions 9-10,14,16-17 get routine 20-21,23 message routine 36 processing 19-37 system output routine 28 termination routine 20-21,37 work area (IWA) 21 Interpreter/initiator interface 22,59 Interrupt key 9-10,13,15,17 Interruption attention 12,14-16 external 12,15 I/O 14,52 SVC 14,17 Interruption queue element 14,16 Interruption request block (IRB) 14,16 Interruption request block routine 14,16 IPL (see initial program loading) IPI/NIP parameter list data set, PRESRES member of 47-48 IPL pending switch 17 IRB (see interruption request block) IWA (see interpreter work area) JCL get parameter routine 28 JCL header routine 28 JCL keyword entry 35 JCL keyword routine 28-34 JCL keywords 24 JCL scan dictionary 24 JCL scanning routine 24-27 JCL statement processing 28-37 scanning 24-27

JCT (see job control table) JFCB (see job file control block) Job and step enqueue routine 22-23 Job control language (see JCL) Job control table (JCT) construction of 9 description of 69-70 in initiation 57 in interpreter processing 22,37 in restart 28 in termination 58-59 Job file control block (JFCB) construction of 9 description of 71-72 in auxiliary routines 36 in interpreter processing 28 in step initiation 57 housekeeping control routine 41 housekeeping routines 40-42,66-67,76,81 pointer 54 scratch information 56 Job library data set 38,54,57-58 Job management components of 9,10 entry to 10 functions of routines 70 9 Job processing 10 Job queue, selected 39 Job scheduler, functions of 9 JOB statement 10,21-22,28-29,38 Job statement condition code routine 58-59 Job statement processor routine 28,34-36 Job termination routine 10,59-60 Job validity check routine 21 JOBLIB DD statement 57 KBT (see keyword branch table) KEEP disposition 62-63 Keyword branch table (KBT) 34 LCT (see linkage control table) Library job 38,57 linkage 13 procedure 19-20 step 57 sVC 13,16 Linkage control table (LCT) 38-40,57-59 Linkage library 13 Load, channel 47 Load modules, list of 83-98 Local work area (LWA) 20,28,37 LOCATE macro instruction 41 Logical channels 46-48 LWA (see local work area) Macro instruction EXCP 14,16-17 GET 20 LOCATE 41 OBTAIN 40 READ 20 SCHEDULR 17 TTIMER 20

Macro instruction (continued) WTO 9-10,13-14,17 WTOR 9-10,13-14,17 Macro parameter list construction of 9-10,14 format of 58 Main storage hierarchy support 28 Master command EXCP routine 13-14,16-17 Master command routine 14-17,22 Master common area 73 Master scheduler functions of 9-10,14 control flow 14 resident data area 73-74 Message routine 22,34 Message routine codes 17 Messages dismount 64 programmer 10,12,17-18,38,58 MOUNT command 14,16 Mounted volumes, processing requests for 51 Mutually exclusive parameters 24 NEL (see interpreter entrance list) New reader or writer table, description of 75 New reader pending switch 17 New writer pending switch 17 Non-standard label (NSL) processing Nucleus transient area 16 50 NULL statement 10,20-22,38 OBTAIN macro instruction 40 Operator commands 9-10,12-14 Operator-system communication 10-12 Parameter mutually exclusive 24 no-action 35 positional 24,34-35 required-format 35 unconditional-action 35 variable-format 35 Parameter descriptor table (PDT) 35-36 PASS disposition 62-63 Passed data set queue (PDQ) construction of 39-41 description of 76-77 disposition 63-64 termination 59-60 Patterning DSCB routine 42 PDQ (see passed data set queue) PDQ block 76 PDQ directory block 76 PDQ overflow block 76 PDT (see parameter descriptor table) PEND statement 19,21-22 Permanently resident volume 47 Positional parameters 24,34-35 Post-scan routine 23 Potential user on device (PUD) table 43,53 Pre-scan preparation routine 21-23.28 PRESRES member of IPL/NIP parameter list data set 47-48

Primary console switching, functions of 13-15 PROC statement 19,21-22 Procedure library 19-20 Proceed light 14 Programmer messages 10,12,17-18,38,58 Pseudo SYSOUT routine 57 PUD table (see potential user on device table) Queue entry processing 22 Queue management assign and start routines 22 Queue management read routine 40 Queue manager interface routine 22,34,36-37 Queue manager parameter area 36-37 READ macro instruction 20 Reader/interpreter job routine 69 Refer-back dictionary 36 Release job queue routine 59 REPLY command 17 REQ command 10,14,16 Request block queue 10 Request key 10,13-14 Resident devices, allocation of 47 Resident job queue option (RESJQ) 60-61 Restart, checkpoint 28-29, 38, 59 Restart preparation routine 58-59 Restart, step 28-29,59 Router routine 21-22 Scheduler lookup table 46-48 SCHEDULR macro instruction 17 SCT (see step control table) SCT extension block 79 Separation, channel 52 Separation strikeout pattern, storage requirements of 43 Separation strikeout routine 52 Separation, unit 52 SET command 10,16-17 SIOT (see step input/output table) SMB (see system message block) Space request routine 42,52,56 START command (blank) 10,14,16 RDR 10,14,16,37 WTR 10,14,16 Statement, continuation 23 Statement processing routine 23-24 Statement, overriding 23 Step control table (SCT) 22-23,38,40 construction of 9 description of 77-78 disposition 58 DSNAME table pointer in 66 in initiation 38 in JCL processing 22,36 in JFCB housekeeping 40 in termination 59 storage 57 Step initiation routines 10,38,57-58,69,77

Step input/output table (SIOT) construction of 9 description of 79-80 disposition field 62 DSNAME table pointer in 66 in JCL processing 28,36 in JFCB processing 40-41 in termination 59 storage requirements of 43 Step library data set Step restart 28-29,59 57 Step termination 10,58-59 control routine 58-59 data set driver routine 58-59 exit routine 59 STEPLIB DD statement 57 STOP command 14,16 STOP WTR command 16-17 Storage volume, definition of 49 Supervisor 10,14-18 Supervisor call (SVC) interruption 14 library 12,16 transient area 14,16-17 34 instruction 16-17 35 instruction 14 90 instruction (see transient queue manager) SYSGEN (see system generation) SYSIN, allocation of 50 SY:50UT data set 17 routine 75 System generation (SYSGEN) 17 System message block (SMB) 9,17-18,21-22 allocation messages 56-57 construction of 9,20 description of 81 in termination 58-60 SYS1.LINKLIB (linkage library data set) 12,41,45 SYS1.PARMLIB (parameter library data set) 47-48 SYS1.PROCLIB (procedure library data set) 22 SYS1.SVCLIB (supervisor call library data set) 12,16 SYS1.SYSJOBQE (job queue data set) 17,61,75,81 Table store subroutine, functions of 61-62 Task control block (TCB) 16,59,82 Task input/output table (TIOT) compression routine 42,56 construction routine 42,52,54-55 disposition 58-59,62 in step termination 57 storage requirements of 42-43 Termination 10,38,58-60 Test and store routine 28,34-36 TCB (see task control block) TIOT (see task input/output table) Transient queue manager (SVC 90) 17-18 TTIMER macro instruction 20 UCB (see unit control block) UNCATLG disposition 62-63 Unit affinity 38,45,54

```
Volume table (VOLT) 40,43,66
Unit control block (UCB)
44-47,49-51,53,56-57,64
UNLOAD command 14,16,47,63
                                                     construction of 9
                                                     description of 81
Unmounted volumes, requests for 51
Unreceived data sets 60
Unspecified volumes, allocation of 52-54
                                                 Write-to-operator (WTO)
                                                     macro instruction 9-10,12,14,17,39
VARY command 14,16,63
                                                     routine 14,17-18
Verb identification routine 21
                                                 Write-to-operator-with-reply (WTOR)
VOLT (see volume table)
                                                    macro instruction 9-10,12,14,17
Volume affinity 38,45,53
Volume control block 41,51
Volume list 62
                                                     routine 17-18
                                                 Write-to-programmer (WTP) 10,12,17-18,38
                                                 Write-to-programmer control block (WTPCE)
Volume serial numbers
                                                 38,82
   list of 81
   processing 50-52
```

.

READER'S COMMENT FORM

READER'S COMMENT FORM	
IBM System/360 Operating System Job Management Program Logic Manual	Order No. GY28-6613-5
• Is the material: Easy to read? Well organized? Complete? Well illustrated? Accurate? Suitable for its intended audience?	
 How did you use this publication? As an introduction to the subject For additional knowledge 	
☐ IBM personnel ☐ Programmer ☐ Manager ☐ Customer Engineer	 □ Sales Representative □ Systems Engineer □ Trainee Other
 Please check specific criticism(s), give page number(s), and explain below: Clarification on page(s) Addition on page(s) Error on page(s) 	
Explanation:	
• Thank you for your cooperation. No postage necessary if mailed	in the U.S.A.

YOUR COMMENTS, PLEASE . . .

This manual is part of a library that serves as a reference source for systems analysts, programmers and operators of IBM systems. Your answers to the questions on the back of this form, together with your comments, will help us produce better publications for your use. Each reply will be carefully reviewed by the persons responsible for writing and publishing this material. All comments and suggestions become the property of IBM.

<u>Note</u>: Please direct any requests for copies of publications, or for assistance in using your IBM system, to your IBM representative or to the IBM branch office serving your locality.

Fold Fold FIRST CLASS PERMIT NO. 81 POUGHKEEPSIE, N.Y. BUSINESS REPLY MAIL NO POSTAGE STAMP NECESSARY IF MAILED IN THE UNITED STATES POSTAGE WILL BE PAID BY ... **IBM** Corporation P.O. Box 390 Poughkeepsie, N.Y. 12602 **Attention: Programming Systems Publications** Department D58 Fold Fold **International Business Machines Corporation Data Processing Division** 112 East Post Road, White Plains, N.Y. 10601 [USA Only] **IBM World Trade Corporation** 821 United Nations Plaza, New York, New York 10017 [International]

Cut Along

Line



International Business Machines Corporation Data Processing Division 112 East Post Road, White Plains, N.Y. 10601 [USA.Only]

IBM World Trade Corporation 821 United Nations Plaza, New York, New York 10017 [International]